Final Environmental Assessment

for

Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve (NAR) Management Plan

This document prepared pursuant to Chapter 343, HRS

Prepared by Natural Area Reserves System Division of Forestry and Wildlife Department of Land and Natural Resources State of Hawaii

November 2011

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION: FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT	3
II. SUMMARY OF PROPOSED ACTIONS	5
A. Project Purpose and Need	6
B. Project Location and Description	7
C. Schedule	22
D. Funding Sources	23
III. SUMMARY DESCRIPTION OF THE AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT	23
A. Climate, Geology, and Soils	23
B. Ecosystems and Species	23
C. Current Land Use	26
D. Significant and Sensitive Habitats	27
E. Cultural Resources	28
IV. SUMMARY OF MAJOR IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES	28
A. Major Positive Impacts	28
B. Major Negative Impacts and Mitigation Measures	28
C. Cultural Impact Assessment	
V. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED	37
A. Alternative A: Proposed Action	37
B. Alternative B: No Action	38
C. Alternatives Initially Evaluated but Dismissed from Further Consideration	38
VI. ANTICIPATED DETERMINATION AND FINDINGS AND REASONS SUPP	ORTING
THE ANTICIPATED DETERMINATION	40
VIII. LIST OF PERMITS REQUIRED	43
IX. EA PREPARATION	
X. REFERENCES CITED	44
XI. EXHIBITS	44
A. Management Plan	
B. Distribution List of Parties Consulted	44
C Consultation Letters Comments Received and Responses	44

I. INTRODUCTION: FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

Project Name: Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan

Proposing Agency: Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Forestry and

Wildlife

Approving Agency: Department of Land and Natural Resources

Project Location: Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve, Hanalei and Waimea Districts,

Kaua'i, TMK's 4-5-9-001-001 and 4-1-4-001-003

Property Owner(s): State of Hawai'i

State Land Use Classification: Conservation District, Protective Subzone

Anticipated Determination: Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI).

Agencies and parties contacted include (complete list in Exhibit B):

Federal: Natural Resource Conservation Service

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

U.S. Geological Survey Biological Resources Division

Senators (Inouye, Akaka) Representative Mazie Hirono

State: Department of Hawaiian Home Lands

Department of Health, Office of Environmental Quality Control

Department of Land and Natural Resources
Division of Forestry and Wildlife

Natural Area Reserves System Commission

Division of Aquatic Resources

Division of Conservation and Resources Enforcement

Historic Preservation Division

Kaua'i Island Burial Council

Land Division

Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

State Parks Division
Office of Hawaiian Affairs

State Senators (Kawakami, Kouchi)

State Representative Dee Mokikawa

Kauai County: County of Kaua'i

Planning Department

Department of Water

County Council

Other Organizations: Conservation Council for Hawai'i

East Kaua'i Water Users Cooperative

East Kaua'i Soil and Water Conservation

Garden Isle RC&D

Hanalei Hawaiian Civic Club

Hanalei Watershed Hui Hawai'i Audubon Society Hawai'i Conservation Alliance

Hui O Laka

Kōke'e Resource Conservation Program

Kamehameha Schools

Kaua'i Aquatic Life and Wildlife Advisory Committee Kaua'i Coffee and Agribusiness Development Board

Kaua'i Endangered Seabird Recovery Project

Kaua'i Farm Bureau Kauai'i Heritage Center

Kaua'i Historic Preservation Review Commission

Kaua'i Hunting Association

Kaua'i Invasive Species Committee

Kaua'i Native Plant Society

Kaua'i Planning and Action Alliance

Kauai Public Land Trust

Kauai Island Utilities Cooperative

Kaua'i Watershed Alliance

Kōke'e Natural History Museum

National Tropical Botanical Garden

Nā Pali Coast Ohana

Native Hawaiian Legal Corporation

Sierra Club, Kaua'i Group

The Nature Conservancy Kaua'i

Waipa Foundation

II. SUMMARY OF PROPOSED ACTIONS

The Division of Forestry and Wildlife, Natural Area Reserves System, has prepared a management plan for Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve (NAR or Reserve) with actions proposed to protect and manage one of the best remaining forest ecosystems in Hawai'i, as well as the rare and endangered plant and animal species it supports.

This plan (Exhibit A) describes the management program for Hono O Nā Pali NAR and describes the important resources of the Reserve. This management plan updates the 1989 Management Plan for Hono O Nā Pali to reflect management accomplishments and current management needs of this reserve.

Hono O Nā Pali NAR occupies 3,579 acres (ac) (1,448 hectares (ha)) on the island of Kaua'i. The Reserve was established to preserve native natural communities in the Hanalei and Waimea Districts, including the Hanakāpī'ai, Hanakoa, and Waiahuakua ahupua'a. The NAR includes perennial streams, riparian and ridgeline habitat, lowland and montane forests, rare plants, endemic stream fauna, and forest bird and seabird habitat. The Reserve stretches from sea level along the picturesque Nā Pali coast to the highest point at Pihea (4,284 feet (ft), 1,306 meters (m)). The Reserve encompasses parts of Hanakāpī'ai and Hanakoa streams and all of Waiahuakua Stream; the southern boundary of the NAR is the south side of the Alaka'i Swamp Trail.

The primary threats to biodiversity and watershed integrity at Hono O Nā Pali NAR are feral ungulates (wild, hoofed animals), especially feral pigs (*Sus scrofa*) and feral goats (*Capra hircus hircus*), small predatory mammals (feral cats (*Felis catus*) and rats (*Rattus* spp.), and non-native, invasive weeds.

The overall management goal is to protect, maintain, and enhance Hono O Nā Pali's unique natural, cultural, and geological resources. Management programs have been developed to support this overall goal. The management plan for the Reserve outlines the planned management activities over the next ten years, along with an estimated budget for full implementation. The plan describes the environment and resources of the Reserve as well as proposed actions. Major proposed actions described in the plan include: assembling weatherports and associated infrastructure for field staff; constructing protective fencing and controlling feral ungulates (goats, pigs and deer); and monitoring and controlling invasive weeds. Additional activities to protect seabirds, forest birds, and native plants are also proposed, including trapping and baiting small non-native predatory mammals. Fenced, protected areas will serve as a safe haven for the restoration and outplanting of rare Hawaiian plant species.

This Environmental Assessment summarizes proposed management actions described in the plan (Exhibit A), and analyzes two alternatives: 1) implement identified management programs and actions to protect and enhance Hono O Nā Pali NAR's unique natural and cultural resources; and 2) a no action alternative. Proposed actions are expected to have primarily positive effects on the resources protected in the NAR. No significant adverse effects are anticipated with regard to the environment, archeological features, view planes, or public access or use of this area.

A. Project Purpose and Need

The purpose of this project is to implement management that is essential to reduce and eliminate key threats to the survival of unique native species and ecosystems of the Hono O Nā Pali NAR. The Reserve's forests are important to protect and manage because they include essential watershed and support a diverse assemblage of native birds and plants, including numerous state and federally listed or candidate endangered species. The primary threats to biodiversity and watershed integrity at Hono O Nā Pali NAR are feral ungulates (wild, hoofed animals), especially feral pigs (*Sus scrofa*) and feral goats (*Capra hircus hircus*), small predatory mammals (feral cats (*Felis catus*) and rats (*Rattus* spp.), and non-native, invasive weeds.

This project proposes management needed to preserve and protect this Reserve, which is part of a statewide system of reserves. The Natural Area Reserves System (NARS) was created in 1971 by the Hawai'i State Legislature to "preserve in perpetuity specific land and water areas which support communities, as relatively unmodified as possible, of the natural flora and fauna, as well as geological sites, of Hawai'i (HRS § 195-1)." The legislature further found that these unique natural assets should be protected and preserved, both for the enjoyment of future generations and to provide baselines against which changes to the environment can be measured.

The NARS is based on the concept of protecting ecosystems – not merely single species. Because the natural resources of Hawai'i are under constant threat from invasive species, human encroachment, feral ungulates, climate change, and other threats, the NARS seeks to protect the best remaining examples of the State's unique ecosystems. In addition to setting aside these areas as reserves, the NARS program strives to actively manage these reserves in order to preserve the unique characteristics that make these areas an integral part of the natural heritage of Hawai'i. Reflecting this, the mission of the NARS program is: "The NARS exists to ensure the highest level of stewardship for Hawaii's natural resources through acquisition, active management, and other strategies."

The proposed project area falls under the Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) Conservation District Protective subzone. This HAR §13-5-11 designation is used "to protect valuable resources in designated areas such as restricted watershed, marine, plant, and wildlife sanctuaries, significant historical, archaeological, geological, and volcanological features and sites, and other designated unique areas." Protective subzone, as stated in the law, encompasses the protection of watersheds, water sources, and water supplies. This area is also part of the Kauai Watershed Alliance, a voluntary alliance of public and private landowners committed to the common value of protecting forested watersheds for water recharge and other ecosystem services through collaborative management. The area proposed for conservation management is watershed for the eastern portion of the Nā Pali Coast.

Hono O Nā Pali NAR was established in January 1983 by Executive Order 3161 and extended in 2009 by Executive Order 4270. It was created to protect perennial streams, riparian and ridgeline habitat, lowland and montane forests, rare plants, endemic stream fauna, and forest bird habitat. Long-term management of the Hono O Nā Pali NAR as proposed in the Management Plan provides multiple benefits to the state including protection of the island's water resources and undeveloped open space. The natural communities within the reserve provide habitat for a

diverse range of native plants and animals, from rare birds to endemic invertebrates, preserving Hawaii's biodiversity.

B. Project Location and Description

Hono O Nā Pali NAR occupies 3,579 ac (1,448 ha) in the Hanalei and Waimea Districts on the island of Kaua'i and is part of TMK's 4-5-9-001-001 and 4-1-4-001-003. Surrounding lands include Nā Pali Coast State Park (managed by Division of State Parks), Nā Pali Kona Forest Reserve and Alaka'i Wilderness Preserve (Managed by Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW), and private lands (Alexander and Baldwin, Robinson, National Tropical Botanical Garden) (Figure 1).

Stretching from sea level along the picturesque Nā Pali coast, the Reserve crosses the famous Kalalau Trail approximately 2.5 miles (4 kilometers (km) from the trail head at Hā'ena State Park, and continues rising south to the Reserve's highest point at Pihea (4,284 feet (ft)) (1,306 meters (m)). The Reserve encompasses parts of Hanakāpī'ai and Hanakoa streams and all of Waiahuakua and Ho'ololu streams; the southern boundary is the south side of the Alaka'i Swamp Trail. The western-most point of the reserve is Alealau peak, and its easternmost point is Hono O Nā Pali peak.

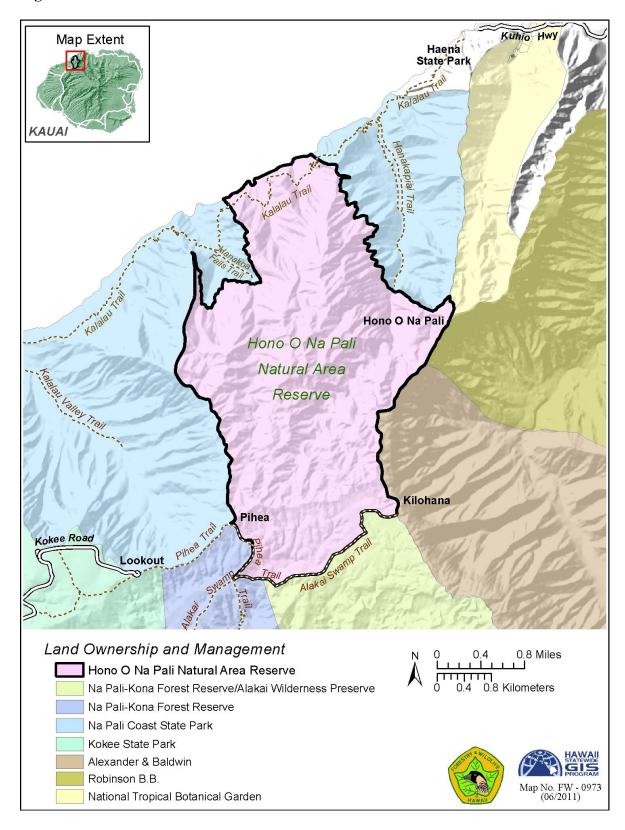
The overall management goal is to manage threats to the integrity, diversity and functioning of Hono O $N\bar{a}$ Pali NAR ecosystems so that the unique natural resources are protected, maintained, and enhanced.

Management programs that support this overall goal include the following:

- 1. Infrastructure and Facilities
- 2. Ungulate Management
- 3. Weed Management
- 4. Habitat Protection and Rare Species Restoration
- 5. Fire Prevention and Response
- 6. Monitoring
- 7. Outreach and Education
- 8. Enforcement
- 9. Partnership Collaboration

Management of key areas is proposed in this plan, and priorities are based on biological resources, threats to those resources and the feasibility of management (e.g. topography and access). Cultural resource protection is included in management programs. Protection of the natural resources in the Reserve through the programs above is the primary means to protect the cultural resources. According to Maly (2004), "...the mountain landscape, its' native species, and the intangible components therein, are a part of a sacred Hawaiian landscape. Thus, the landscape itself is a highly valued cultural property."

Figure 1. Hono O Nā Pali NAR Location



The Reserve has been divided into three general management areas with unique qualities and different threats and management priorities.

<u>Upper Plateau</u> - This area is the highest priority management area in the Reserve due to the intactness of the native ecosystems. This area includes the upper elevation, montane portions of the Reserve and forests within the Alaka'i plateau. This area contains some of the least disturbed native forest communities in the entire Reserve due to the extremely rugged topography and contains numerous critically endangered birds and plants. Management priorities include feral ungulate control, rare species restoration and non-native weed control. Management units in this area include North Hanakāpī'ai, South Hanakāpī'ai, Alaka'i and Honakoa (Figure 3).

<u>Lowland</u> - This area includes the lowland portions of the Reserve and contains a diversity of lowland native and introduced vegetation. The main threats to this area are feral goats, feral pigs and invasive weeds. The area's highest management priority is ungulate control, followed by non-native weed control.

<u>Cliffs</u> - This area is made up of steep and mostly inaccessible cliffs containing native grass and forest communities. Feral goats pose a threat to native plants as they use the rocky cliffs for shelter. The area's highest management priority is goat control, followed by non-native weed control.

Infrastructure and Facilities

Objective: Install necessary infrastructure to facilitate staff, volunteer and partner access into remote areas of the Reserve to conduct natural resources management activities.

Actions:

- 1. Construct up to three weatherports and associated infrastructure (water catchment, outhouse, helicopter landing zones) to serve as remote field stations for staff, partners and volunteers.
- 2. Install a solar powered radio repeater at one of the weathports for NARS staff and partner communications and safety.
- 3. Assist in the maintenance of public trails within the Reserve.

The Hono O Nā Pali Reserve is large and much of the Reserve is extremely remote, steep and inaccessible. The installation of basic infrastructure is required for NARS staff and partners to safely and effectively implement resource management actions outlined in this plan.

Weatherports are pre-fabricated weatherproof tents that will be erected on a raised pre-fabricated platform raised 2 - 4 ft (.6 - 1.2 m) off the ground (Figure 2). The approximate size of the shelters will be 16 ft wide by 20 ft long and 8 ft in height (5 m x 6 m x 2 m). The size of the platforms will be slightly larger (26 ft long x 18 ft wide) (8 m x 5.5 m) to accommodate a deck entrance. Up to 3 weatherports will be constructed in order to support fence building and field logistics. Each weatherport will be capable of housing 6-10 people. Additionally, weatherports will have a 6 ft x 6 ft (2 m x 2 m) water catchment system with a 500 gallon (1.9 kiloliter) capacity water tank located near the platform and a helicopter landing zone.

Outhouses consist of a small enclosed 2 ft x 4 ft (.6 - 1.2 m) unit with a vented composting toilet and corrugated roof. Outhouses will be built directly adjacent to the weatherport structures.

Figure 2. Weatherport and Outhouse



NARS staff relies on helicopters to access many areas for management, and helicopter use is currently limited by the lack of safe landing zones. Helicopter landing zones will consist of a small 16 ft x16 ft (5 m x 5 m) clearing with wooden posts leveled and anchored in the ground to serve as landing pads. Landing zones will be located adjacent to weatherports.

Installation of weatherports and helicopter landing zones will require clearing a small area of vegetation; however, impacts will be minimized by keeping clearing of vegetation to a minimum and primarily choosing sites on ridges where the vegetation is sparse and dominated by ferns and shrubs rather than trees. Staff will monitor weatherports and helicopter landing zones for invasive weeds, and control weeds, if necessary. Figure 3 shows approximate weatherport locations. Final locations will be chosen to minimize impacts to native ecosystems as well as to conceal structures from view planes. Where staff needs are anticipated to be less, smaller weatherports or alternatively designed, low impact camps may be constructed.

DOFAW will install a solar powered radio repeater at one of the weatherports to improve staff and partner communications and safety during natural resource management activities. The radio repeater will be housed in weather protective cases and powered by solar panels. Additional instrumentation may be added to repeater structure. The height of the antennae (tallest component) will be approximately 10 - 15 ft (3 - 4.6 m) above grade.

The portion of the Kalalau trail that passes through the Reserve is the joint responsibility of the Kaua'i Natural Area Reserve Program and the Division of State Parks, maintenance will be

collaborative and based upon mutual management goals. The Alaka'i swamp and the Pihea trails in the Reserve are managed in conjunction with the Na Ala Hele State Trail and Access Program.

Ungulate Management

Objective: Preserve and protect native forest and watershed from feral ungulate damage by constructing and maintaining strategic fencing, completely removing ungulates from fenced management areas and reducing ungulates in unfenced areas.

Actions:

- 1. Construct strategic fencing to protect native forests and watershed within the Reserve from feral ungulate damage.
- 2. Implement feral ungulate control using a variety of methods that may include special public hunts, trapping, staff control, and other approved methods to completely remove animals from fenced areas after fence construction.
- 3. Monitor fenced areas for ungulate presence following ungulate removal and control ingress, if necessary.
- 4. Inspect and maintain all fences on a regular basis.

Ungulate management for feral pigs, goats, and deer is needed to protect the biological and water resources of the Reserve and limit damage to native Hawaiian ecosystems and endangered plants and animals. To reduce ungulate numbers sufficiently to protect the resources of the NAR, a combination of strategic fencing and animal removal from high priority areas is needed. Without fencing, perpetual ungulate control is needed because of reproduction of existing populations and ingress from adjacent properties.

Fences will contain gates or step-overs to continue to allow pedestrian access for recreational and cultural uses of the Reserve.

New strategic fences will be constructed in the approximately 2,200 ac (890 ha) upper plateau portion of the Hono O Na Pali NAR, including a majority of the North Hanakāpī'ai, South Hanakāpī'ai, Alaka'i and Honakoa units (Figure 4). Management in this area will focus on pig removal and preventing the establishment of goats and deer within the upper plateau portion of the preserve.

Additionally, existing deteriorated fencing along lower Pōhakea ridge will be replaced to protect approximately 1,000 ac (405 ha) of lowland wet and mesic forests. Using strategic fencing in conjunction with natural barriers to prohibit the ingress of ungulates into the area will make ungulate control efforts more effective.

While ungulate ingress into the low elevation portion of the NAR is primarily from Hanakāpī'ai, it is possible that ingress into the Reserve from the west may become an issue if feral pigs become established in Kalalau. Therefore, while it is not necessary at this time, it may become necessary in the future to construct additional fence along the northwest boundary of the Reserve, similar to the one constructed along lower Pohakea ridge, to prevent ingress of feral pigs from the west.

Fencing will be constructed of hog wire or panels at a minimum height of 4 ft. Where control of deer and goats is a priority, the fence will be topped with plastic deer mesh. The mesh will overlap with the lower fence portion resulting in a fence height of 7 ft (2.1 m). The width of fence corridors will be kept to a minimum so as to create as little forest disturbance as possible. Proposed strategic fencing may cross multiple streams in the upland portions of Hanakoa, Waiahuakua, Hoʻolulu, and the Alakaʻi plateau. Fence design at stream crossings will allow for movement of water and stream fauna but will prevent feral ungulate ingress. Where fences cross known game trails, one way animal gates may be installed to allow animals to exit, but not enter, the protected upper plateau area.

NAR and/or KWA staff and/or contractors will implement fence construction in phases. Initial field surveys have been conducted to identify approximate locations for the planned fence alignments. The final alignments for strategic fencing will be based on terrain, feral ungulate movement patterns, sensitive resources, and feasibility. Final fence alignments will be sited to avoid impacts to botanical, faunal, and archaeological resources; in particular no construction will occur at or near seabird nesting sites. When practical, strategic fences may follow existing trails to avoid impacts to sensitive habitats. Strategic fences may run along and/or across major ridgelines to prevent movement of animals. Approximately 4.8 miles (7.7 km) of fencing is needed, at an estimated average cost of \$180,000 per mile (labor, materials and helicopter). If proposed fencing is not effective in keeping feral ungulates out of high priority areas, supplemental strategic fencing may be needed, with locations to be determined, based on feral ungulate movements.

As fence construction is completed, various methods will be used to remove ungulates. Public hunting will be encouraged during the first phase of ungulate removal in non-sensitive habitat portions of the Reserve that are easily accessible and where human and dog activity does not pose a threat to the Reserve's resources. Additional control methods including drives, trapping, staff control, snaring, and other approved methods (State of Hawai'i 2007), may be needed to remove all the ungulates from the remote, upper elevation portions of the Reserve. NARS staff will work with public hunters and adjacent landowners (e.g. Division of State Parks) to remove feral pigs in the lowland portions of the Reserve (Waiahuakua and Kāwelu Cliffs), prevent pig ingress into Kalalau valley (currently pig-free), and reduce goat populations. Special hunts and logistical support for volunteer hunters may be used to increase public hunting pressure in key areas. DOFAW ungulate control methods are outlined in State of Hawai'i 2007, Technical Report No. 07-01, Review of methods and approach for control of non-native ungulates in Hawaii http://www.state.hi.us/dlnr/dofaw/pubs/Ungulate Control Methods FINAL Mar 2007.pdf

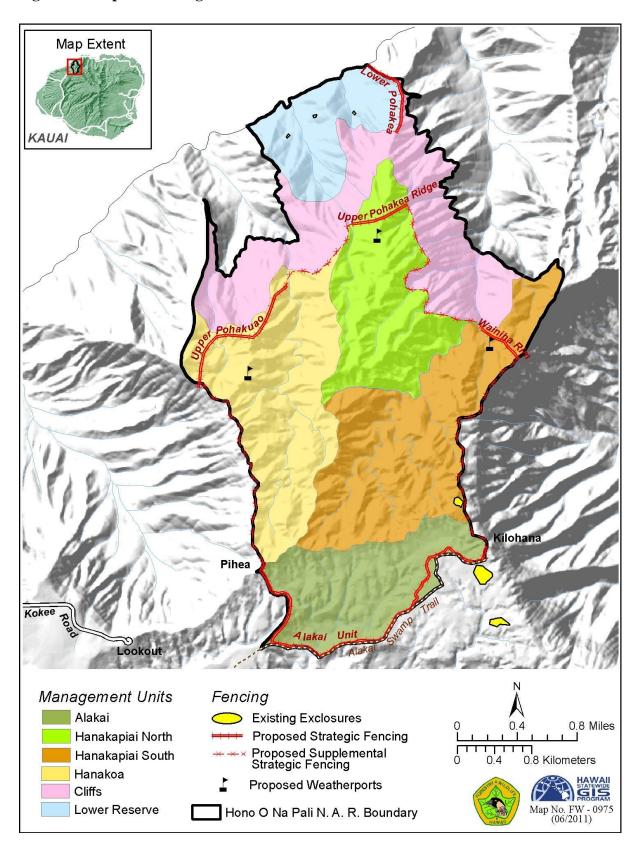
Inspection and maintenance of fences and monitoring for ungulate presence will be necessary as fencing is completed and ungulates are removed to prevent reinvasion of ungulate-free areas.

<u>Proposed Fencing (Figure 3)</u> - In order of priority:

1. Alaka'i Unit - Approximately 2.7 mi (4,345 m) of new strategic fence along the southern side of the Reserve from the rim of Kalalau valley near Pihea lookout to the rim of Wainiha valley north of Kilohana lookout. This fence will prevent the ingress of feral pigs into the project site from the Alaka'i plateau while the steep cliffs to the west, north, and east will serve as natural barriers preventing ingress from other areas.

- 2. Upper Pōkākea Ridge Approximately 0.5 miles (804 m) of new strategic fencing is needed to prevent movement of goats up the ridge into the Reserve's Hanakāpī'ai North unit.
- 3. Upper Pōhakuao 1.2 mile (1,931 m) of new strategic fencing from Kalalau rim to Hanakoa rim is needed to prevent the movement of goats into the Hanaoka unit of the Reserve.
- 4. Lower Pōhākea Approximately 0.5 miles (804 m) of replacement strategic fencing is needed near mile marker 2.5 on the Kalalau Trail to prevent feral pig ingress into Hoʻolulu, Waiahuakua, Hanakoa, Pōhakuao and Kalalau valleys. This fence will increase the effectiveness of ungulate control efforts in 1,225 ac (496 ha) of the Reserve's lowland wet and mesic forest as well as prevent the establishment of feral pigs in Kalalau valley. The fence will have gates or step-overs to continue to allow public hiking access on the Nā Pali trail.
- 5. Wainiha rim to Hanakāpī'ai 0.4 miles (643 m) of new strategic fencing is needed to prevent the movement of goats into the easternmost portions of the Reserve.
- 6. Proposed supplemental strategic fencing (up to 2 miles (3,218 m)) Supplemental strategic fencing (Figure 3) may be necessary in other portions of the Reserve if natural barriers and proposed fencing described above are not effective in preventing movement of feral ungulates into the upper plateau. Supplemental strategic fencing sites will be selected, if needed, based on the movement of feral ungulates.

Figure 3. Proposed Management Actions



Weed Management

Objective: Protect intact native areas within the Reserve by eradicating or containing select high priority weeds within protected areas and eradicating incipient weeds along common invasion corridors (e.g. trails, fences).

Actions:

- 1. Develop a control strategy for priority weeds (Australian tree fern, kāhili ginger and other weeds) in the upper plateau portions of the Reserve based on the results of high resolution aerial imagery analysis.
- 2. Control Australian tree fern and kāhili ginger in the upper plateau of the Reserve using aerial spraying from helicopters and ground-based control.
- 3. Control weeds along invasion corridors (e.g., trails, fences) using approved methods (chemical, manual and/or biocontrol).
- 4. Maintain procedures to prevent introduction of new weeds (i.e., sanitation protocols).
- 5. Monitor management efficacy in intact native areas to determine if weed control measures are effective and whether re-visitation intervals can be lengthened.
- 6. Monitor weeds using additional aerial and ground surveys to detect changes in long term distribution and abundance.
- 7. Assess the need for invasive species management in the lower portions of the NAR.
- 8. Support island-wide and state-wide weed early detection and prevention programs and weed control research including new chemical, mechanical and biological control techniques, and participate, where appropriate, in experimental weed control management.

Weed control goals for the existing Hono O Nā Pali NAR include early detection and preventing the establishment of incipient, habitat modifying weeds that are not currently present in the NAR or are still localized. For priority weeds already present in the NAR, the goal is to eliminate all known occurrences within targeted control areas and/or to contain the spread of priority species. Due to limited resources for monitoring and control throughout these remote forest areas, NAR staff will focus control efforts in disturbed areas such as trails and fence lines as these often serve as corridors for weed establishment and spread. Prevention is a critical component of the weed management program, and it is important to avoid and/or reduce the inadvertent introduction and spread of weeds by researchers, managers and students working in and visiting the area. NARS staff and volunteers will follow protocols for cleaning of boots, equipment and vehicles prior to entry into the NAR.

The upper plateau portion of the Reserve is the highest priority for intensive weed control as these areas contain the most intact native ecosystems. This area is also the highest priority target for fencing and feral ungulate removal. Removal of ungulates from fenced areas is a critical step in weed control, particularly in relatively intact montane forests because it allows for the recovery of native vegetation by minimizing ground disturbance and reducing the spread of weeds by ungulates (Stone *et al.* 1992).

NARS staff will use newly developed techniques for mapping and control of Australian tree fern and kāhili ginger, currently the top two priority weeds in the upper portions of the Reserve. In

2009, The Nature Conservancy of Hawai'i (TNC) contracted Resource Mapping Hawai'i to collect multispectral and natural color imagery for most of the KWA management area, including the upper elevation portions of the Reserve. Imagery for portions of the KWA was analyzed and detailed maps of Australian tree fern are being used to direct aerial and ground based weed control efforts. In May 2011, Resource Mapping completed a contract to analyze high resolution imagery for the presence of Australian tree fern and kāhili ginger in the Reserve. The results of this analysis are presented in Exhibit A, Figure 5. Resource Mapping Hawai'i continues to refine and improve methods for imagery data collection and analysis for additional weed species. TNC also collaborated with University of Hawaii scientists and helicopter companies to develop an effective low volume, foliar aerial control method for Australian tree fern. The Kauai NARS program will utilize this technology to control these target weeds.

Weed mapping is essential to developing a comprehensive control strategy. Distribution mapping includes compiling data from aerial imagery, ground surveys, incidental observations and reconnaissance surveys to map the distribution and abundance of weeds. Results from surveys will then be used to better delineate the weed populations core extent and outlying individuals, and permit the development of an effective control strategy. NAR staff will also monitor weed control areas to evaluate the effectiveness of control efforts.

A combination of control techniques including manual, mechanical and herbicides are used to remove weeds. The technique used is based on the characteristics of the target species, the sensitivity of the area in which the species is found, and the effectiveness of the control technique. Weed control research into new monitoring, mapping (including remote sensing) and control methods will be integrated into the weed management program over the course of this plan as appropriate. Due to widespread and heavy infestations of certain weeds (e.g. *Clidemia hirta*, and Kahili ginger) and limited resources, NARS staff and partners intend to test the efficacy of approved biocontrol agents within the reserve, when available.

Lowland areas have more weed problems than the upper areas currently targeted for weed control. Weed control in these areas will focus on control of incipient invasions of new species or localized control within targeted areas (e.g. rare plant restoration areas).

Weed monitoring and mapping will be conducted to detect changes in weed distribution and abundance over time as well as detect incipient invaders (additional discussion under Monitoring section).

Habitat Protection and Rare Species Restoration Program

Objective: Manage high quality forest habitats, rare, threatened and endangered plant and animal species at sustainable community and population levels.

Actions:

1. Maintain the integrity of high quality forest habitats by maintaining existing fencing, constructing new fencing, and controlling ungulates and weeds.

- 2. Prevent the introduction of incipient habitat-modifying species and new threats (e.g. new weed species, coqui frogs, etc.). Remove habitat-modifying species before they become established.
- 3. Map, monitor and protect existing wild populations of rare and endangered species to contribute to their population stabilization and recovery.
- 4. Re-introduce certain species of rare and endangered plants in appropriate protected habitat through outplanting. Coordinate outplanting and other management actions with the PEPP and other agencies and organizations working on rare plant recovery.
- 5. Conduct predator monitoring and control near known locations of nesting seabirds in the montane wet forest of the Reserve to enhance seabird and forest bird populations.

Fencing and ungulate removal is discussed above. Fencing and the complete removal of ungulates within the strategically fenced 2,200 acre montane forest unit is critical to the long-term health and recovery of native ecosystems including rare plants, forest birds and other native species. These management actions, along with weed management and preventing the establishment of new habitat-modifying species, are the most critical actions. NAR staff may also need to implement habitat restoration and species-specific management.

In some instances, large scale habitat protection and restoration is insufficient to recover rare and endangered plants. Species with extremely limited numbers of wild individuals require additional management. These species (Exhibit A, Table 1) will continue to be a focus for the NARS rare species program. The goal of NARS rare plant management is to remove threats to these species and ensure their long-term survival in secure and self-sustaining wild populations.

NAR staff will work cooperatively with other organizations and agencies on rare plant recovery including U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), KWA, the Hawai'i State Plant Extinction Prevention Program (PEPP) and National Tropical Botanical Garden (NTBG). Management actions specific to rare plant recovery includes surveys, collection, propagation and storage of genetic materials, and reintroduction through outplanting.

PEPP is focused on preventing the extinction of taxa with fewer than 50 individuals in the wild. PEPP addresses the declining trend of targeted species by monitoring and collecting the seeds, fruit, or vegetative cuttings of each individual of a PEPP species to preserve the genetic variability represented by all of the remaining individuals of the species.

NARS staff will follow rare plant collection and reintroduction guidelines recommended by the Hawaii Rare Plant Restoration Group (interagency group of rare plant experts) http://www.hear.org/hrprg/. Rare and endangered species historically known from the Reserve and/or nearby will be reintroduced, as appropriate (Exhibit A, Table 1). NARS staff and partners will tag and map the locations of all outplanted plants and monitor their survival and growth. They will do additional management of wild and/or reintroduced populations if needed (e.g. fencing wild plants that are not within fenced management units, control of damaging weeds, insects, slugs, plant disease and/or mammalian predators).

The Reserve has recently been identified by the Kaua'i Endangered Seabird Recovery Project (KESRP) as critical seabird nesting habitat (Newell's shearwaters, Hawaiian petrels and band-

rumped storm-petrels). Additional surveys and monitoring of seabirds are needed to determine the extent of these species in the Reserve. Cats and rats are significant threats to these seabirds. NARS and KESRP staff members plan to conduct feral cat monitoring and control near known seabird nesting areas in the montane wet forest of the Reserve. Live cat traps will be deployed near breeding colonies and along fence corridors. Traps will only be set on overnight trips where they can be checked on a daily basis. New methods for control of predators across large conservation areas are currently being developed. NAR staff may implement predator removal using alternate methods as they are approved and offer a cost-effective way to remove predators. The Reserve has been identified as a key area for mitigation for Habitat Conservation Plans that address the take of listed seabirds.

Fire Prevention and Response

Objective: Employ appropriate fire management strategies including pre-suppression, suppression, and post-suppression rehabilitation to reduce wildfire occurrence and minimize wildfire impacts.

Actions:

- 1. Implement fire prevention measures, including educational outreach and signage.
- 2. Continue DOFAW staff training and certifications for effective and safe fire response.
- 3. Suppress fires safely and aggressively using appropriate means.

Strategies to prevent and minimize the impacts or fire management are incorporated into this management plan because of the impact fire can have on native communities. Fire is a risk in portions of the Reserve, particularly in the drier lowland forests, and in areas accessible to people (e.g. areas along the Kalalau Trail).

Many fires are caused by humans, so fire prevention measures will include increased educational efforts for those accessing the NAR, area closures in the event of extreme fire danger and suppression. DOFAW staff will maintain current fire response certifications by attending regular required staff trainings. In the event of fire, DOFAW will respond to fires in the Reserve. The most effective control of a fire will be through measures that result in the least amount of impact or disturbance to natural and archeological resources. The method of suppression will be determined by the on-site situation, with special regard to the potential expansion of fire damage to the resources within the Reserve. Minimum impact methods of suppression will be applied whenever such methods are sufficient. Weed control and planting of common native species will be used to restore certain disturbed areas to prevent fire and/or following damage from fire.

Monitoring

Objective: Monitor current status and trends of natural resources throughout the NAR to assess the success of management actions and as part of a long-term monitoring program.

Actions:

1. Develop and implement monitoring programs for ungulates and weeds using available technology (e.g. aerial imagery, aerial surveys, GIS, and remote cameras) and ground

- surveys to measure the success of management and detect changes in abundance and distribution.
- 2. Identify critical gaps in natural resource inventories for the NAR; work with partners to develop appropriate monitoring protocols and implement monitoring for key community indicators that are not currently being monitored (e.g., rare plants, seabirds native vegetation communities, forest birds, invertebrates etc).

Monitoring quantifies the impact of feral ungulates and weeds on the Reserve's native ecosystems and allows the success of management actions to be tracked. Monitoring will quantify habitat characteristics, and invasive animal and invasive plant presence. Monitoring will focus on the upper portions of the preserve as the threats to this area are relatively unknown and this area is a high priority for management. However, monitoring of the lower portion of the Reserve will also be conducted.

The upper elevation portion of the Hono O Nā Pali NAR contains relatively intact native montane wet forest and cliffs. The threats to these areas are relatively unknown as the area is difficult to access due to steep terrain and dense forest. Aerial surveys of the adjacent pali have documented goats in the area although their numbers, distribution, and impact to the Reserve still need to be determined. Also, it is clear from staff observations in the immediate areas near Pihea and North bog that pigs are also present within the upper portions of the NAR. Again, their numbers, distribution, and impacts are relatively unknown. Monitoring is needed to assess current impacts and the effectiveness of management actions.

Ungulate monitoring is used in protected units that are being managed for ungulate removal to detect the presence or absence of ungulates. Units with active ungulate control programs will be monitored to assess the success of control efforts and to better direct these efforts. Ungulate free units will be regularly monitored to detect ingress in a timely fashion.

Weed monitoring is used to detect changes in weed distribution and abundance over time as well as detect incipient invaders. Weed control areas will be monitored to determine the success of management efforts.

Rare plant monitoring will be conducted to assess the survival and growth of wild and reintroduced rare plants. NAR and PEPP program staff monitor rare plants to assess their survival and reproduction, collect propagation materials, search for additional wild individuals and determine whether additional management is necessary.

Hono O Nā Pali NAR supports six federally listed birds, although little is known about their abundance and distribution. NARS staff will continue to work with partners (KESRP and KFBRP) to develop appropriate monitoring that will allow responses to management to be detected for endangered seabirds and forest birds.

Due to the pristine nature of the montane forest in the upper plateau, monitoring transects will only be established along fences, lower elevation ridgelines where animal disturbance is already significant, and established trails such as the Alaka'i boardwalk trail. Creating transects in this pristine forest could counteract the goals of resource protection by opening up pathways for invasive species to establish and creating corridors for feral ungulates and predatory mammals

such as feral cats which could damage native vegetation and predate on nesting seabirds. To minimize disturbance in this region and at the same time achieve our monitoring goals, the monitoring program will rely heavily on data acquired from aerial imagery, aerial surveys, GIS data, and the use of remote field cameras.

Aerial imagery and aerial surveys will be used to identify weed infestations and areas of high animal disturbance. In addition, staff will use GIS applications to determine potential animal routes such as ridge saddles that may serve as crossover points for animal movement or long portions of unbroken stream that may be used as travel corridors. This work will identify potential "hotspots" for animal activity. Ground crews will set up remote cameras in these areas to observe the frequency of ungulate and small predatory mammal presence. Evaluating the relative frequency of target mammal occurrences at these "hotspots" will help staff determine the best areas to concentrate control efforts.

NARS staff will also use ground reconnaissance along ridges and gulch bottoms near remote weatherports to achieve several management objectives simultaneously including rare flora and fauna surveys, invasive species monitoring and control, and feral ungulate and small predatory mammal monitoring. Feral cat monitoring will consist of the use of tracking tunnels in these areas as well as in "hotspots" identified as possible animal routes, and near known seabird nesting sites.

Monitoring in the lower Reserve will evaluate changes in levels of feral goat and pig damage, the effectiveness of the current management program in reducing damage, and the recovery of native vegetation. In the highly degraded lower portion of the Reserve, it is uncertain how effective public hunting pressure on goats is in allowing significant native plant recovery. As such the main goal of ungulate control in the lower portion of the Reserve is to prevent feral animals from moving up higher in the reserve and into pristine forest. Monitoring will be designed to evaluate the abundance of feral animals in the lower Reserve and the occurrence of animals along access points leading to the upper Reserve.

NAR staff will refine and modify existing inventory and monitoring programs (monitoring protocols, data management and analysis) for ungulates, weeds and rare plants in order to make the program more effective. It would be valuable to expand the monitoring program as time and resources permit to include surveys and monitoring of birds and invertebrates as well as native plant communities. Establishing and implementing new long-term monitoring programs for key community indicators, especially in the face of new threats such as climate change and the introduction of new diseases and pathogens will be critical to informing future management of native ecosystems and species in the NAR. Collaboration with partners such as researchers, students and adjoining landowners may help improve and expand inventory and monitoring programs if NAR staff time and resources are limited.

Outreach and Education

Objective: Build public understanding and support for the NAR and the state's unique native resources.

Actions:

- 1. Maintain and expand opportunities for volunteer service trips and student internships.
- 2. Maintain and expand NARS staff presentations and outreach to schools and community groups.
- 3. Install educational signage in accessible portions of the Reserve, particularly in areas adjacent to public trails.

At Hono O Nā Pali NAR, volunteer service trips and guided hikes will be used to promote public understanding and support for conservation and provide opportunities for the public to learn more about the Reserve, its unique native species and ecosystems, threats to the NAR and ongoing management activities. Volunteer groups will assist with weed control; trail maintenance and restoration projects planting native species. Additionally, the NAR program also regularly hires interns to assist with management and provide educational and training opportunities for students. NAR staff will continue these types of programs because they provide educational opportunities for interested groups and individuals to learn more about the reserve and reserve management programs. In addition, volunteers and interns contribute useful assistance in labor-intensive activities. The upper boundary of the Reserve is accessible from Pihea and Alaka'i trails and the lower portions of the Reserve are accessible from the Kalalau trail. The proximity of these popular recreational areas provides an excellent opportunity for public education and an effective volunteer work program.

NARS staff will also regularly provide slide shows, presentations and outreach to schools, local groups and at community events. NAR staff is planning on continuing all these activities, and expanding them as resources allow.

Enforcement

Objective: Ensure effective enforcement of laws that protect the natural and cultural resources of Hono O Nā Pali NAR.

Actions:

- 1. Explore opportunities to collaborate with DLNR's Division of Conservation and Resource Enforcement (DOCARE) to improve voluntary compliance with laws and strategies to improve the effectiveness of enforcement.
- 2. Encourage DOCARE to focus on illegal taking of natural resources, illegal camping and vandalism.

The DLNR's DOCARE is responsible for enforcement of state laws at Hono O Nā Pali NAR, including laws regulating hunting and protection of resources (e.g. illegal harvesting, vandalism etc). Improved collaboration between the NAR program and DOCARE will improve the effective enforcement of laws that protect the reserve.

Partnership Collaboration

Objective: Collaborate with external partners to support NARS mission and goals.

Actions:

- 1. Continue partnerships with adjacent landowners through the KWA to address threats and management needs on a regional basis.
- 2. Continue working with other groups collaboratively to address joint management needs (e.g. invasive species management, rare plant management, seabird and forest bird recovery, education, monitoring and research).

Many of the threats to Hawaii's natural resources, such as feral ungulates, invasive weeds, fire, invasive insects, and introduced plant and animal diseases, occur across land ownership boundaries. Working with partners can increase the effectiveness and efficiency of management with limited resources. The DLNR is a member of the KWA and the Reserve is within the KWA boundary. Continued collaboration with the KWA will enhance the effectiveness of response to regional threats like feral ungulates and weeds.

Continued collaboration with other groups in addition to KWA will also assist NAR management in various areas. NAR staff will continue to work with KISC and KRCP to jointly address incipient invasive species of plants and animals that threaten the reserve. NAR staff will continue to work closely with two organizations focused on rare plant recovery (NTBG and PEPP). The Kauai Endangered Seabird Recovery Project (KESRP) and the Kauai Forest Bird Recovery Project (KFBRP) are collaborative efforts between DOFAW and the Pacific Cooperative Studies Unit at the University of Hawaii. The core missions of both of these projects are to conduct research that will inform the management needed to recover federally listed birds. Both KESRP and KFBRP will assist in mapping bird distributions across the Reserve, implementing seabird and forest bird protection, and monitoring the response of birds to proposed management actions. NAR staff will also work with community groups and volunteers to assist with animal control in appropriate areas of the Reserve, prevent the spread of introduced species and to restore native habitat and species.

Management of the Reserve will also be integrated with management of surrounding state lands managed by other programs and Divisions within DLNR, especially the Alaka'i Wilderness Preserve, Nā Pali - Kona Forest Reserve, Nā Pali Coast (Kalalau Trail) and Kōke'e State Parks. For example, NARS plans to work with the Division of State Parks on trail management, as well as to address cultural resource management needs and to identify and manage cultural sites within the NAR. NARS will also work with the Division of State Parks and public hunters to reduce goat numbers in the Nā Pali Coast area to benefit natural, cultural resources and recreational resources. Currently, large feral goat populations are denuding the steep cliffs above the Kalalau trail resulting in erosion and subsequent trail damage. Increased hunter access and pressure on these feral goat populations will reduce this erosion and help preserve the integrity of this trail, one of the most popular hiking trails in the entire state.

The Reserve offers unique opportunities for research, and NAR staff review all research permits before they are approved. NARS staff will work with interested researchers in the academic community as well as scientists so their research can better address critical management needs.

C. Schedule

Construction of infrastructure (e.g. weatherports etc) is expected to be completed within the first 2 years of this project. Fence construction will be ongoing and will be done in phases according to need and available funding. Other aspects of management such as monitoring, endangered species recovery, and weed removal will be ongoing and will begin at the start of this project.

D. Funding Sources

Funding for this project will come from a variety of sources including federal, state and private funding. Additional funds will need to be raised to implement the project.

III. SUMMARY DESCRIPTION OF THE AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

A. Climate, Geology, and Soils

Kaua'i is the oldest of the eight major Hawaiian islands, and the island consists of one main extinct shield volcano estimated to be about 5 million years old as well as numerous younger lava flows (between 3.65 million years to 500,000 years old). The island is characterized by severe weathering, which has formed the spectacular cliffs of the Nā Pali coast and Waimea canyon areas (Juvik *et al.* 1998).

Rainfall in the Hawaiian Islands depends greatly on topography, and the orographic (mountain-caused) effect causes a wide range in the pattern of annual rainfall. Annual rainfall in the Reserve averages from 80 inches (in) (2,000 millimeters (mm)) in the drier coastal lowlands, to more than 160 in (4,000 mm) in the upland forests (Giambelluca *et al.* 1986).

The Hawai'i Division of Aquatic Resources has compiled information on streams within the Reserve. Data on streams and watersheds within the Reserve is included in the Atlas of Hawaiian Watersheds and Their Aquatic Resources (Parham *et al.* 2008). Streams within the Reserve include parts of upper tributaries for the Waimea River (Kawaikōī tributary), Hanakāpī'ai and Hanakoa streams and all of the Waiahuakua and Ho'ololu streams.

Most of the soils in the area are classified as rough mountainous land with rocky outcroppings. The southern portions of the Reserve in the Alaka'i swamp region contain Wai'ale'ale mucky silty clay loam with 30-70% slopes and Alaka'i mucky peat of 0-30% slope (Natural Resources Conservation Service 2006).

B. Ecosystems and Species

Vegetation

The Reserve can be broadly classified as containing three major ecosystems including lowland mesic, lowland wet, and montane wet (Price *et al.* 2007). Nine terrestrial communities within these broader zones were described in the 1989 management plan (State of Hawaii 1989); however, these descriptions have been generalized into broader ecosystems in this plan (Exhibit A, Figure 2).

Lowland mesic ecosystems include a variety of grasslands, shrublands, and forests, generally below 3,000 ft (914 m) elevation, with 50 to 75 in (1270 to 1905 mm) of annual rainfall (TNC 2006). Major native components include hala (*Pandanus tectorius*) forests in the coastal valleys and lama (*Diospyros sandwicensis*)/ 'ōhi'a (*Metrosideros polymorpha*) forest along ridges above 400 ft (122 m) elevation.

Lowland wet ecosystems are generally found below 3,000 ft (914 m) elevation on the windward sides of the island in areas that receive greater than 75 in (1905 mm) of annual precipitation (TNC 2006). The Reserve's lowland wet ecosystems are dominated by kukui, a tree introduced by the Hawaiians who burned its nut oil for light. Kukui forest with an understory of ti (*Cordyline fruticosa*) and non-native species covers the gulch bottoms in both Ho'olulu and Waiahuakua valleys above 300 feet elevation.

Lowland mesic and wet communities in the Reserve are generally heavily invaded by non-native plants such as *Oplismenus hirtellus*, *Lantana camara*, *Clidemia hirta*, *Pluchea symphytifolia*, guava (*Psidium guajava*), mountain apple (*Syzygium malaccense*), coffee (*Coffea arabica*) and air plant (*Kalanchoe pinnata*), although native species are sometimes locally dominant.

Rare plants found within these lowland mesic and wet ecosystems include *Brighamia insignis*, *Hibiscus kokio* ssp. *saintjohnianus*, loulu (*Pritchardia napaliense*), *Munroidendron racemosum*, *Pittosporum napaliense* and *Peucedanum sandwicense*.

The Reserve's lowland coastal ecosystems also contain steep cliffs characterized by plants found in drier areas. These cliffs are dominated by common coastal plants such as kāwelu (*Eragrostis variabilis*), 'āhinahina (*Artemisia australis*), 'akoko, nehe, ko'oko'olau, 'ilima (*Sida fallax*), and akoko (*Chamaesyce celastroides*). Rare plants known from cliffs in the Reserve include ālula (*Brighamia insignis*), *Hibiscus kokio* ssp. *saintjohnianus*, dwarf iliau (*Wilkesia hobdyi*), *Lobelia niihauensis* and *Peucedanum sandwicense*.

Montane wet communities are found at elevations between 3,000 and 6,600 ft (914 and 2,012 m) in areas with annual precipitation greater than 75 in (1905 mm) (TNC 2006). The upper part of Hono O Nā Pali Reserve is an eroded plateau with a series of ridges and valleys covered with 'ōhi'a dominated montane wet forest communities. The forest canopy is a mix of 'ōhi'a and other native trees including lapalapa (*Cheirodendron platyphyllum* subsp. *kauiense*), 'ōlapa (*Cheirodendron trigynum*), kāwa'u (*Ilex anomala*), kōlea (*Myrsine lessertiana* and *M. alyxifolia*), and 'ohe (*Tetraplasandra* spp.). Understory tree and shrub species include kanawao (*Broussaisia arguta*), pūkiawe (*Leptecophylla tameiameiae*), na'ena'e (Dubautia *knudsenii*, *D. raillardioides* and *D. laxa*), koli'i (*Trematolobelia kauaiensis*), ōhelo kau lā'au (*Vaccinium calycinum*), ālani (*Melicope clusiifolia*), and mokihana (*Melicope anisata*).

Montane wet communities also include bogs with low-stature 'ōhi'a, and a variety of bogadapted, low-growing shrubs, herbs and sedges including kuolohia (*Rhynchospora chinensis var. spiciformis*), *Machaerina angustifolia*, *Carex* sp., *Oreobolus furcatus*, sundew (*Drosera anglica*), uluhe, *Viola kauaensis*, laukahi kuahiwi (*Plantago pachyphylla*), and the rare *Keysseria erici* and species such as *Viola wailenalenae*, 'ohe naupaka (*Scaevola glabra*), and alani wai (*Melicope waialealae*) at bog margins.

A total of 118 rare plant taxa have been reported from the Hono O Nā Pali NAR area (Exhibit A, Table 1). The Reserve contains designated critical habitat for 69 rare plant taxa as well as critical habitat for the following ecosystems: lowland mesic, lowland wet, dry cliff, wet cliff and montane wet (USFWS 2004; USFWS 2010). Ten of these taxa are among the rarest of the plant species in Hawaii with less than 50 individuals known in the wild. These species are the focus of the Plant Extinction Prevention Program (PEPP) and are a high priority for conservation. Exhibit A, Appendix A contains plant lists including rare taxa as well native and non-native plant species currently known from the Reserve (Wood and Wysong 2010). These lists are regularly updated by NARS staff.

Terrestrial Fauna

The Reserve is significant to forest birds and seabirds in Hawai'i for three main reasons: 1) the large elevation gradient provides habitat diversity; 2) there is a high proportion of native plant communities, thus providing high quality bird habitat and greater robustness to disturbance (i.e. invasive plant invasion); and 3) the remoteness of Hono Nā Pali puts greater distance between known threats to birds including cats, feral ungulates, powerlines and artificial lights.

The Reserve has not been systematically surveyed for forest birds, however; the adjacent Alaka'i and Nā Pali - Kona Forest Reserve areas have been surveyed on numerous occasions (Sincock *et al.* 1983; Scott *et al.* 1986; Foster *et al.* 2004; Camp *et al.* 2004). Data from various surveys has been compiled and synthesized by the Hawai'i forest bird interagency database project (USGS 2006b). The plateau area of the Reserve adjacent to the Alaka'i Wilderness Preserve is important habitat for native forest birds (Exhibit A, Table 1), particularly upper elevation areas (above 4,000 ft (1,219 m) (USFWS 2010). Native forest birds known from the area include 'apapane (*Himatione sanguinea*), Kaua'i 'elepaio (*Chasiempis sclateri*), Kaua'i 'amakihi (*Hemignathus kauaiensis*), 'anianiau (*Hemignathus parvus*), and 'i'iwi (*Vestiaria coccinea*). The Reserve's montane wet ecosystems also contain populations of and critical habitat for federally listed endangered forest birds including the 'akeke'e or Kaua'i 'ākepa (*Loxops caeruleirostris*), 'akikiki or Kaua'i creeper (*Oreomystis bairdi*) (USFWS 2006; USFWS 2010). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) has designated parts of the Reserve as Recovery Habitat for the endangered puaiohi or small Kauai thrush (USFWS 2006).

Surveys of the rim of the upper plateau of the Reserve above Wainiha and Kalalau valleys have found breeding locations and activity for three rare species of seabirds; the federally threatened 'a' o or Newell's shearwater (*Puffinus auricularis newelli*), the federally endangered 'ua'u or Hawaiian petrel (*Pterodroma sandwichensis*) and the 'āke'akē or band-rumped storm-petrel (*Oceanodroma castro*), a candidate for listing. These seabirds are nocturnal, burrow and crevice nesting, colonial breeding petrels that return each summer to Kaua'i to breed (Holmes 2010). The coastal areas and cliffs of the Reserve provide habitat for a number of other seabirds including 'iwa (*Fregata minor*), brown booby (*Sula leucogaster*), and both red and white-tailed tropicbirds (*Phaethon rubricauda* and *P. lepturus*, respectively) (Exhibit A, Table 1).

The Reserve also contains habitat for raptors and waterbirds (Exhibit A, Table 1). The pueo, or Hawaiian owl (*Asio flammeus sandwichensis*) is known from the Reserve. The koloa maoli or

Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyvilliana*) may occur in the Reserve as it regularly uses montane streams in the Alaka'i swamp area. 'Auku'u or black-crowned night heron (*Nycticorax nycticorax hoactli*) uses aquatic habitats in the lowland portions of the Reserve. Nēnē or Hawaiian goose (*Branta sandvicensis*) may be found along the lowland portions of the Reserve along the Nā Pali coast.

The NAR provides habitat for the endangered 'ōpe'ape'a or Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) which have been observed by researchers within the Reserve and in adjacent areas (Holmes 2010).

Numerous non-native birds are also present in the Reserve including Japanese white-eye (*Zosterops japonicus*), hwamei or melodious laughing-thrush (*Garrulax canorus*), white-rumped shama (*Copsychus malabaricus*), and Erckel's francolin (*Francolinus erckelii*) (State of Hawai'i 1989).

A variety of non-native mammals such as feral pigs, Columbian black-tailed deer (*Odocoileus hemionus columbianus*), feral goats, rats, mice (*Mus musculus*), and cats are present in the Reserve.

Terrestrial Invertebrates

The Reserve has not been systematically surveyed for terrestrial invertebrates but there have been some collections in adjacent areas and limited sampling of specific taxa within the Reserve (more detail included in Exhibit A). Montane wet ecosystems of the Reserve have been designated as critical habitat for one species of fly; *Drosophila sharpii*. The adult flies are believed to be generalist microbivores (microbe eaters) and feed upon a variety of decomposing plant material. The host plants for *D. sharpi* are believed to be species of native *Cheirodendron* and *Tetraplasandra* (USFWS 2010).

Aquatic Ecosystems

The Reserve contains perennial streams with unique native aquatic biota (Exhibit A, Table 2). These streams flow throughout the year (perennial) and are not diverted along their course to the ocean. Streams within the Reserve include parts of upper tributaries for the Waimea River system (Kawaikōī tributary), Hanakāpī'ai and Hanakoa streams and all of the Waiahuakua and Ho'ololu streams (Exhibit A, Figure 2). Portions of Hanakāpī'ai and Hanakoa streams within the Reserve contain critical habitat for the Newcomb's snail (*Erinna newcombi*), federally listed as threatened.

C. Current Land Use

The Reserve is state-owned land set aside as a NAR, under the administration of DLNR, DOFAW. Hono O Nā Pali NAR is located within the Protective subzone of the State Conservation District. Conservation District Use Permit 1459 approved the creation and management of the NAR as a permitted use of the Conservation District (State of Hawai'i 1982).

The eastern boundary of the Reserve is the boundary between Hanalei and Waimea Districts; the southern boundary is the Alaka'i Wilderness Preserve, and the western boundary is the Pihea Trail and the Kalalau rim.

Public access is allowed in the Reserve for recreational and cultural uses. Current public use of Hono O Nā Pali NAR primarily includes hiking, bird watching, and hunting. Some uses, including organized educational activities, research, scientific collecting, gathering (including Native Hawaiian religious and customary gathering rights) and commercial uses require a Special Use Permit from the Executive Secretary of the NARS in Honolulu (808-587-0063).

Hunting in the NAR is regulated by Chapter 13-123, Hawaii Administrative Rules (Rules Regulating Game Mammal Hunting). The upper portion of the NAR is designated as part of Hunting Unit E. Lower elevation portions on the Reserve (below 3,000 ft (914 m) along the Nā Pali coast are designated as Hunting Unit G. Information regarding hunting rules, current seasons and bag limits for all game species can be obtained by contacting the DLNR Lihue office at 3060 Eiwa Street, Room 306, Lihue, Hawaiʻi 96766; phone (808) 274-3433.

Approximately 1.9 miles (3 km) of the 11-mile (18 km) Kalalau trail passes through Hono O Nā Pali NAR beginning at the eastern entrance to Hoʻolulu valley; 2.5 miles from the Kalalau trailhead. Information regarding Kalalau trail can be found at: http://www.hawaiistateparks.org/hiking/kauai/kalalau.cfm. The Alakaʻi swamp and the Pihea trails in the Reserve are part of the Na Ala Hele State Trail and Access Program http://hawaiitrails.ehawaii.gov/.

The upper section of the Reserve was put into Territorial Forest Reserve (Nā Pali - Kona Forest Reserve) for protection in 1907. Even before that time, the concern for native forest prompted cattle eradication activities in this area during 1882 and 1890. There were cattle and agricultural pursuits in the lower Reserve until it gained Forest Reserve status in 1938 (State of Hawai'i 1989). Forest Reserve lands were withdrawn from the Nā Pali Kona Forest Reserve and set aside to establish Hono O Nā Pali NAR through Executive Order 3161 in 1983 (State of Hawai'i 1982, 1983, 1984). Additional Nā Pali Kona Forest Reserve lands (486 ac (197 ha)) were withdrawn and added to Hono O Nā Pali NAR in 2009 by Executive Order 4270 (State of Hawai'i 2009a, 2009b). A summary of the additions and withdraws creating Hono O Na Pali NAR is provided is provided in Exhibit A, Table 4.

D. Significant and Sensitive Habitats

Hono O Na Pali NAR is significant habitat simply by virtue of being a Natural Area Reserve, designated to "preserve in perpetuity specific land and water areas which support communities, as relatively unmodified as possible, of the natural flora and fauna, as well as geological sites of Hawaii" (HRS Ch. 195). This area is also designated critical habitat for 69 rare plant taxa as well as critical habitat for the following ecosystems: lowland mesic, lowland wet, dry cliff, wet cliff and montane wet (USFWS 2004; USFWS 2010). The Reserve's montane wet ecosystems also contain populations of and critical habitat for federally listed endangered forest birds including the 'akeke'e or Kaua'i 'ākepa, 'akikiki or Kaua'i creeper (USFWS 2006; USFWS

2010). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) have designated parts of the Reserve as Recovery Habitat for the endangered puaiohi or small Kauai thrush (USFWS 2006). Feral ungulate and small mammal control are some of the recovery strategies required to prevent extinction of these birds. Additionally, this is an important nesting habitat for ground-nesting seabirds, which are also affected by predation and habitat alteration by invasive species.

E. Cultural Resources

Cultural Resources are discussed in the Cultural Impact Assessment (Section IV, C.)

IV. SUMMARY OF MAJOR IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

A. Major Positive Impacts

This project will have several major important positive impacts. Foremost, this project will result in the long-term protection of forested watershed and native Hawaiian biodiversity within the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve. The exclusion of feral pigs, goats, and deer will allow native vegetation to recover in degraded areas, and stop the continued damage caused by these animals. This damage includes the spreading of invasive species, harming forests and impairing the function of watersheds, contamination of fresh water supply with disease-causing organisms, destruction of native species and their habitat, increased erosion and siltation of Hawaiian fresh water streams, increased mudslides and rock fall, and reef siltation caused by accelerated erosion. As habitat for native species is improved, their likelihood of extinction is reduced, which helps to preserve Hawaii's natural and cultural heritage for current and future generations.

The proposed project will protect native ecosystems and endangered species including vital habitat for a diverse assemblage of native forest birds and ground nesting seabirds including the endangered puaiohi, the endangered Hawaiian Petrel, the Band-rumped Storm Petrel, a candidate species for listing as endangered and the threatened Newell's Shearwater. Exclusion of feral pigs which are known to prey on ground nesting seabirds and their young, combined with a vigorous small predatory mammal trapping program will greatly increase the nesting success of seabirds within the project area.

Overall long-term impacts to native animal species are anticipated to be positive. Hono O Nā Pali has the potential to serve as a relocation and recovery area for native birds. Proposed management actions will create secure native habitats needed for the survival of rare or endangered species, as well as common native wildlife species that may be impacted by threats such as climate change and/or introduction of new diseases.

The project will protect and sustain watershed areas. Natural water collection is an essential function and can be considered one of the most important resources of this ecosystem.

B. Major Negative Impacts and Mitigation Measures

No specific major negative impacts have been identified. Discussed below are potential impacts of limited scope and associated mitigation measures.

Environmental Impacts

Native animal species

Locations for infrastructure and fence construction will be surveyed prior to fence alignment clearing or construction to avoid impacts to seabird nesting areas and other native animal species. The final fence alignment will be selected to avoid large trees; thus, no impact to forest bird nesting habitat is anticipated.

Noise associated with the construction of fencing and trail improvement may temporarily disrupt the activities of native birds within the project area. However, the impact of construction noise on native birds is expected to be minimal and temporary.

The 'ōpe'ape'a (Hawaiian hoary bat) or native birds could fly into the fencing and get injured or die. NARS staff has not encountered any wildlife impacted by similar existing fencing in other portions of the Reserve. The anticipated benefits of fencing outweigh the small chance of any negative interaction with native wildlife. Maintenance of the fence line will include monitoring for the presence of potential interactions. If it appears that native wildlife is being injured through contact with the fence, mitigation measures will be developed and implemented (e.g. adding visual barriers to the fencing).

Invasive weed management using chemicals will avoid impacts to endangered species and sensitive habitats. All herbicide use will follow labeling requirements. Use of rodenticides and other toxic baits to control rats and mice could potentially poison non-target animals. However, use of toxic baits will be done in accordance with the toxicant registration. DOFAW will use approved baits with a low toxicity to non-target wildlife such as birds and enclosed bait stations to limit the availability of bait blocks to rodents. Release of biocontrol agents will be done in accordance with Federal and State requirements to insure no negative impacts to native species will occur.

For any biological resources (e.g. rare, threatened, endangered species/habitats) that may be impacted by proposed management actions, all work will cease and the appropriate agencies and organizations contacted for appropriate consultation and procedures.

Native vegetation and habitats

Initial field surveys have been conducted to identify approximate locations for weatherports and fencing. The locations for weatherports and final alignments for strategic fencing will be based on terrain, feral ungulate movement patterns, sensitive resources, and feasibility. Weatherport and fence alignments will be surveyed for rare plants and other sensitive vegetation (e.g. bog habitats) prior to fence alignment clearing or construction, and fences and weatherports will be sited to avoid impacts to native vegetation, particularly endangered species.

Sites will be chosen on the ridges where the vegetation is sparse and dominated by ferns and shrubs rather than trees and the total area affected will be relatively small (less than 700 ft²) minimizing the impact to the forest.

Construction of infrastructure and fencing will result in minimal disturbance to vegetation within a small footprint or limited construction corridor as a result of the clearing and construction. The size of the footprint for weatherports and associated infrastructure is approximately 700 ft² (65 m²). Fence and trail corridors will be kept as narrow as possible (up to six feet (1.8 meters). All hāpu'u removed from the corridors will be replanted in adjacent areas. Fence and trail alignments will be adjusted to avoid impacts to sensitive botanical resources (e.g. endangered plants) or large trees greater than six inches (15 centimeter) diameter. Although native vegetation in the corridor will grow back, ongoing maintenance requires that a portion of the fence and/or trail corridor be kept cleared of vegetation, resulting in a permanent alteration of some habitat. The recovery of native plants and habitat protected by the fencing will compensate for any damage to common species incurred during construction or maintenance of a narrow fence corridor.

Disturbance of native vegetation due to pooling or congregating of feral pigs along fences will be minimized because staff will be regularly monitoring fences and will implement appropriate ungulate control measures when needed.

Soil and water

Hono O Nā Pali NAR is an important watershed area, and the proposed project will provide overall positive impacts to this forested watershed. The native forest of the Reserve acts as a filter to clean and to cycle organic matter and nutrients, mitigate flood damage and prevent soil erosion and sediment run-off. Forest plants anchor the soil preventing runoff, and the multi-layered forest canopy shelters the ground surface from frequent heavy rains that might otherwise wash away organic matter and mineral soils.

Proposed strategic fencing may cross multiple streams in the upland portions of Hanakoa, Waiahuakua, Hoʻolulu, and the Alakaʻi plateau. Fence design at stream crossings will allow for movement of water and stream fauna but will prevent feral ungulate ingress.

Infrastructure and fence construction and trail improvements may contribute to erosion or runoff, however, these impacts are anticipated to be short-term, and no changes in normal rainwater runoff or percolation are expected. DOFAW's Best Management Practices (BMPs) for Maintaining Water Quality in Hawai'i (1996) will be incorporated during the project to minimize any potential runoff and erosion. Specific BMPs to be incorporated include: locating corridors to fit topography and minimize alterations to the natural features; provision of dips and water bars to minimize erosion; avoidance of the diversion of water from natural drainages; keeping grades at less than 10%, except where unavoidable; and other measures as needed. The long-term benefits of the project, including decreased ungulate-related erosion, should counteract any short-term damage caused by construction.

Pesticide usage will be in full compliance with State and Federal regulations with staff trained on its safe preparation and application thereby minimizing impact of potential soil contamination.

Non-native, invasive species

Proposed project management actions are expected to be positive and will reduce the negative impacts of non-native, invasive species such as feral pigs and weeds on the native forest.

Infrastructure and/or fence construction may create conditions suitable for the establishment of non-native invasive plants and animals. Construction equipment, materials, and/or personnel may accidentally introduce new species into an area. Non-native species may also be able to take advantage of habitat disturbance to become established or more widespread in an area.

NAR staff will follow the following sanitation procedures to minimize the introduction of nonnative plants and animals and to reduce the possibility of establishment: First, boots, equipment and materials will be inspected for such items such as seeds, eggs, larvae, etc., prior to delivery and/or entry into the project area, and cleaned as necessary; any vehicles used during construction will be inspected and cleaned as needed, following appropriate non-native species prevention protocol; and all workers will be instructed on specific procedures to prevent the spread or introduction of non-native plants and animals in the project area. In addition, NAR staff will do regular follow-up monitoring and control of invasive species along fence and trail corridors both post-construction and as a part of ongoing maintenance programs. The use of biological controls to control non-native invasive species will only be conducted in strict accordance with state and federal protocols using approved biocontrol agents.

Air pollution

Limited air pollution from helicopter transportation of materials and staff, vehicle use on existing roads and the use of small power tools may affect air quality. Use of this equipment is temporary, of limited duration, and will not significantly contribute to air pollution.

Climate

The forests of Hono O Nā Pali NAR store a large amount of carbon. Management actions to conserve such areas may provide communities with carbon credits for future consideration, and may also help mitigate the effects of climate change.

Social Impacts

Periodic noise from helicopter flights, power tools, and other activity associated with fence and trail building as well as transporting staff for maintenance, surveys, and research will be needed to implement proposed management actions. However, given the remoteness of this area, it is anticipated that such noise levels would be negligible. In addition, all activities will be done during daylight hours and for short durations, thereby further mitigating potential noise disturbance.

Public access to the area will not be negatively affected. Gates will be installed at trails and access points along fences to facilitate access for hikers, hunters, gatherers, researchers, and others who are using the area. Education and outreach programs proposed in the management plan (e.g. volunteer service trips etc) will add to the positive social impacts by educating a larger number of adults and children about the unique ecosystems and biodiversity of the NAR.

The proposed project will reduce the numbers of ungulates and areas used for hunting when the project is completed, although public hunting will continue to be allowed within Hono O Nā Pali NAR. DOFAW's management priority for this area is protection of native ecosystems and watershed. Fencing and feral ungulate removal is required to protect and enhance native ecosystems and watershed, and the proposed feral animal removal is consistent with the Natural Area Reserve and DOFAW Management Policies. In 1996, the Natural Area Reserve System Commission adopted the following Management Policies to guide management activities within the NARS:

- In Reserves, strategies to reduce populations of non-native animals to the lowest possible level will be employed.
- Sustained yield management of animals for hunting is contrary to the intent of the NARS.
- Where *practicable*, regulated public hunting will be used to control these animals.

Public hunting will be a component of this plan to help with the initial suppression of feral animals within fenced areas. At the same time, additional tools for animal reduction may be employed to remove all the animals from within fenced areas including staff hunting, corral traps, snaring and other approved methods. The phased nature of proposed fencing and ungulate control projects, and the use of public hunters to assist in initial feral pig control will mitigate any potential impacts to hunters.

Fencing along the Alaka'i and Pihea trail will be visible in some areas and in some cases will be situated adjacent to these trails. However, fences in these areas will only be 4.5 ft (1.4 m) tall and will not significantly affect view planes. Additionally, view planes will be enhanced over the long term because they will protect the integrity of the native forest. Where terrain and resources allow, fencing will be sited away from view of trails. However, fencing along trail corridors and/or within view of trails will be necessary where no alternate route exists due to steep, narrow terrain, or extremely sensitive habitat. NAR staff will install educational signage in areas where the fence is visible from the trail. This signage will describe the importance of fencing to protecting native Hawaiian ecosystems and provide information about the rare plants and animals found in the Reserve.

Economic Impacts

Proposed management actions require the spending of funding including purchase of materials, hiring or contracting of crews, and the purchase or rental of equipment including helicopters. Research related to management actions will also require spending of funding in the local economy.

Tourists also enjoy these natural areas, and the continued health of the watershed and native species and trail improvements could have a positive economic impact on the tourism industry as well as related businesses such as hotels and restaurants.

The project is not expected to have any major negative economic impacts. Economic impacts are neutral or positive and will result from the release of project funds into the State economy through the purchase of goods and services from local vendors, as well as employment for conservation workers and researchers and students from local universities and colleges.

C. Cultural Impact Assessment

DOFAW has conducted a review of pertinent literature and records as well as consulted with native Hawaiian organizations and individuals to determine if there are any impacts of the proposed management actions on cultural sites and practices.

Background Research

Most research on cultural resources and archeological sites in the general area has focused on the lowland and coastal areas along the Nā Pali coast. Portions of the Reserve within this area include Waiahuakua and Hoʻolulu valleys.

The traditional Nāpali District consisted of five ahupua'a - Hanakāpī'ai (including Ho'olulu valley), Hanakoa (including Waiahuakua valley), Kalalau Valley, Honopu (including Kalalau beach, Honopu and 'Awa'awapuhi valleys), and Pohakuo (Tomonari-Tuggle 1989).

Maly (2003) completed a collection of historical accounts and oral history interviews with kama 'āina residents and fisher-people of lands in the Halele 'a-Nāpali region on the island of Kaua'i. There is no information specifically on the valleys in the Reserve, however; this study provides a general overview of the history, legends and cultural resources of the Nā Pali area.

"The lands of the Halele'a-Nāpali districts were favored with streams and fresh water resources which could be diverted into extensive lo'i kalo (taro pond field systems). The wealth of the land was further enhanced by the sheltered bays and rich fisheries fronting them. Thus, the region was highly valued by its native tenants. Unfortunately, by the middle 1800s, dramatic changes in the condition of the native people—a result of introduced diseases, and the changing system of economics and land tenure—resulted in changes in residency and land use.

Lands of the Nāpali District were all but abandoned by the middle 1800s, thus, only limited historical documentation describing residency in the district is available.

By the middle 1840s, the Hawaiian system of land tenure was undergoing radical alteration, and the Hawaiian system of land and fishery rights being defined and codified. The laws set the foundation for implementing the Māhele 'Aina of 1848, which granted fee-simple ownership rights to the hoa'āina (common people of the land, native tenants)... The records of the Māhele are of great importance, as they identify families associated with lands; describe practices on the land; and also identify fishery resources.

Only two claims were located for land in the Nāpali District. During the Māhele, the King also granted lands to the Kingdom (Government), the revenue of which was to support government functions. In the Nāpali District, the ahupua'a of Kalalau, Pohakuao, Honopu, Hanakāpī'ai and one-half of Hanakoa were granted to the Government Land inventory...Portions of the lands that fell into the government inventory, were subsequently sold as Royal Patent Grants to individuals who applied for them. The grantees were generally long-time kama'āina residents of the lands they sought... Thirty grants were sold in the Nāpali District to twenty-seven applicants; the lands being situated in Kalalau and Honopu (Hawaiian Government 1887:7).

The valleys of the Nā Pali coast appear difficult to access, however these valleys were intensively cultivated and the larger valleys such as Kalalau were densely inhabited. Taro was raised in terraced lo'i along the streams and other crops such as bananas, sugar cane and sweet potato were grown above the lo'i. Other plants including wauke and mamaki for bark cloth and kukui nuts for food and oil for light were grown in the gulches. There were overland trails connecting many of these valleys and these areas were also accessed via canoe (Handy *et al.* 1972).

Coastal areas and streams in the Nā Pali region were used by Hawaiians for marine and freshwater resources, and oral history interviews confirm that these resources are still used and are culturally important (Maly 2003).

Maly (2003) also translated and synthesized an account of the journey of the goddess Hi'iaka to fetch the chief Lohiau from Hāena and return with him to Pele's domain at Kīlauea, Hawai'i. In this account, Hi'iaka describes the Nā Pali region through which she travelled and many events and sites in this legend occur along the Nā Pali coast and in the mountains above.

Tomonari-Tuggle (1989) completed an archeological reconnaissance survey of the Nā Pali coast state park and noted evidence of extensive pre-contact population and agriculture. This study reported the earliest dates for people living in the Nāpali District are from around A.D. 1,000-1,300. Archaeological sites along the Nā Pali coast include house sites, irrigated agricultural systems, heiau, burials, and trails (Tomonari-Tuggle 1989). The Nāpali District was placed on the state and national register of historic places in 1984 due to its research potential, abundance of pre-historic archeological sites in a setting of isolated, undisturbed and spectacular scenic beauty (Carpenter *et al.* 2010).

Although Tomonari-Tuggle (1989) found no archeological sites in Hoʻolulu valley, their surveys were limited. NARS staff has noted sites such as terraces in this valley. An informant to Tomonari-Tuggle (1989) noted that the narrow ledges at the base of the sea cliffs of Hoʻolulu valley were a place canoes stopped to dry out belongings on trips along the coast (Tomonari-Tuggle 1989). Pukui and Elbert (1986) translate Hoʻolulu as "to lie quietly in calm water; to gather together, or to wait, as for transportation" (Tomonari-Tuggle 1989).

Waiahuakua valley has extensive archeological resources and this valley shows maximum use of a limited amount of space. Limited survey in the valley along the Kalalau trail showed

geographically extensive and impressive complex of irrigated fields and mapped two sites in good to excellent condition. No habitation features were located. Uncontrolled camping may be having a destructive impact on these archeological sites (Tomonari-Tuggle 1989).

Land use records from 1856-1857 show that lands in Kalalau, Pohakuao and Honopu valleys were being used for the cultivation of kalo, olona and kula. In the late 1800's Hanakoa and Hanakāpī'ai were also used for coffee cultivation. Kalalau was abandoned in 1919 and then used for cattle grazing in the 1920's for a limited time (Tomonari-Tuggle 1989). Carpenter *et al.* (2010) surveyed the first two miles of the Kalalau Trail prior to trail restoration and repair. This report recommended that the trail itself qualified as a significant historical property due to its association with local agriculture and commerce as well as the likelihood it would provide information on historic stone masonry techniques for trail/road construction in the Hawaiian Kingdom period. The Kalalau trail is an eleven mile historic route constructed circa 1860 and was an important route connecting communities and facilitating trade. The route of the trail has existed in its present alignment for a century and a half, although there have been some changes due to flooding, erosion, re-routing and degradation by residents and visitors. Prior to development of this trail, canoe travel was probably the main mode of transport along the coast due to rugged terrain; however, the Nāpali District was famous for its trail network and there were numerous overland routes which connected valleys along the coast (Carpenter *et al.* 2010).

The upland portions of the Reserve have not had as much cultural or archeological work as the lowlands. Cultural Impact Assessments have been prepared for conservation projects in the Alaka'i (Hammat 2008) and Waihiha (Gon 2009), upland areas immediately adjacent to the Reserve. These studies discuss the important cultural resources in these types of upland areas, and the montane portions of the Reserve are likely to be similar. Trails were used in traditional times to connect the settlements in the various ahupua'a and districts of the island (Hammat 2008; Gon 2009). Existing trails in this area are still widely used for cultural purposes. The upland forests in the area are sacred to Hawaiians and are still used for traditional and cultural practices such as collection of plants for medicinal or cultural purposes, ceremonial purposes (hula, oli or chant) (Hammat 2008; Gon 2009).

Although these Cultural Impact Assessments were for adjacent areas, they found no traditional or historical documentation and no archaeological evidence of any human burials in these upland areas (Hammat 2008; Gon 2009). The upland portions of the Reserve are similarly remote and inaccessible.

The upland areas bear significance as the wao nahele (forested zone) containing native plants and animals of great cultural value, and as wahi pana (storied places) (Gon 2009).

"Hawaiian customs and practices demonstrate the belief that all portions of the land and environment are related, like members of an extended family, each environmental zone was named, and their individual attributes were known. Acknowledging the relationship of one environmental zone (*wao*) to another is rooted in traditional land management practices and values. Just as place names tell us that areas are of cultural importance, the

occurrence of a Hawaiian nomenclature for environmental zones also tells us that there was an intimate relationship between Hawaiians and their environment" (Maly 2010).

The Reserve contains trails along its southern edge, through the Alaka'i swamp and in the Pihea area; however no other trails from the remote and precipitous interior montane portions of the Reserve are currently known. It is unlikely the remote upland portions of the Reserve were heavily used, and no archeological sites are known from this area.

Upland area were used by Hawaiians for activities such as bird hunting, harvesting timber, gathering forest plants for medicinal uses, and ceremonial purposes. Hawaiian hunting practices were primarily associated with bird hunting for food and feathers (Hammat 2008).

<u>Impacts and Mitigation Measures (Archeological and Historic Sites)</u>

The proposed management actions pose no negative impacts to either archaeological or historical sites in the project area as no sites have been documented where proposed actions are occurring (primarily in the remote areas of the Alaka'i Plateau). Should evidence of any such sites be encountered during implementation of management actions, activities would cease immediately and the appropriate parties would be consulted to determine procedures.

DOFAW plans to partner with the Division of State Parks to address trail management and cultural resource management, and to identify and manage cultural sites within the NAR, particularly along the Nā Pali Coast. The Division of State Parks manages the adjacent Nā Pali Coast State Park Wilderness Area.

DOFAW requested a determination of "no historic properties affected" from the State Historic Preservation Division for management actions proposed in the plan. The probability of historic properties being present in the project areas is very low and, should any be present, the probability of their being adversely affected is low because the various actions proposed in the plan entail only minimal ground disturbance. Accordingly, we believe these projects will not affect any significant historic properties:

- Management actions are proposed for project areas in extremely remote, rugged, heavily-vegetated mountainous terrain with no known archeological or historic sites.
- Proposed management actions are limited in scope and involve minimal ground disturbance (e.g. hand-clearing of vegetation, construction of fences and infrastructure for field crews with no use of heavy machinery,).
- Archeological studies for similar projects in adjacent areas have not found any sites and have determined there is a low likelihood of sites in the remote upland Alaka'i plateau.
- Should any historic resources, including human skeletal remains, structural remains, or cave openings with midden deposits be identified during construction activities or other management actions, work in the immediate area will cease, and the State Historic Preservation Division will be contacted.
- Precise locations for proposed management actions have not yet been finalized and are
 flexible. Should any historic resources be found in the field, projects can be relocated to
 avoid disturbance.

- Visual effects of the project will be minimal because most of the proposed infrastructure
 and fencing will be placed in areas very distant from accessible viewpoints. Fencing near
 visually accessible areas such as trails and visible from along valley edges will be
 strategically placed behind dense vegetation and local topography to minimize negative
 visual impacts.
- The native Hawaiian ecosystems and species of the Reserve are an essential part of the overall cultural landscape. Protection and enhancement of the long-term survival of the natural resources in the Reserve through proposed management is the primary means to protect this valued cultural landscape.

Impacts on Cultural Practices

The proposed management actions, including fencing, will not impact access throughout the Reserve for cultural and traditional uses. Under current NAR administrative rules, traditional and cultural gathering requires a Special Use Permit, and there is no history of requests for a Special Use Permit for traditional and cultural activities within Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve.

Overall, the proposed action is expected to have a positive impact on native Hawaiian traditional and cultural practices. Protection of the forest and restoration of its native habitats can benefit practices such as traditional gathering by insuring that native plant populations are healthy. In addition, overall conservation of native habitats and species will aid in preserving the rich native Hawaiian history and spiritual connection to the forest, as places linked with oli and stories are preserved. Fencing will incorporate gates at appropriate locations so access by people is not blocked (only feral animal movement). Therefore, proposed management actions will have long-term benefits for the perpetuation of native traditions and cultural practices.

DOFAW has consulted with native Hawaiian organizations and individuals to request comments on cultural resources in the project area and determine if there will be any impacts to cultural resources by proposed management actions (pre-consultation letter and list of organizations and individuals consulted in Exhibits B and C).

V. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED

Two alternatives are identified and discussed here. Other alternatives were considered, but were dismissed because of their impacts on sensitive resources.

A. Alternative A: Proposed Action

Implement identified management programs and actions over the anticipated 10 years to protect, maintain, and enhance the Reserve's unique natural, cultural, and geological resources. Fencing and ungulate removal will protect core areas of the reserve from feral ungulates; invasive weed control will limit the habitat-modifying affects of these plants and keep forests intact and functioning; habitat protection and rare species restoration will protect and restore rare native habitats and recover endangered species; monitoring will assess the results of management and help to detect new threats; and outreach and education including trail improvement will improve

understanding and appreciation of native species and ecosystems as well as provide recreational opportunities.

The preferred alternative avoids or minimizes potential negative impacts on natural and cultural resources while meeting management objectives for Hono O Nā Pali NAR.

B. Alternative B: No Action

No management action taken.

This alternative does not meet management objectives for Hono O Nā Pali NAR and effectively accepts deterioration of unique natural and cultural resources by feral ungulates, invasive weeds and other threats. The no-action alternative fails to take advantage of existing funding opportunities to protect and restore native forest on public lands. The no-action alternative also fails to protect Hono O Nā Pali NAR from the damaging impact of feral pigs, weeds and other threats. With no action, the existing 'ōhi'a forest may eventually disappear, further reducing habitat for endangered plant and animal species, degrading the watershed, and depriving future generations the opportunity to appreciate these resources. Finally, the no-action alternative reduces the potential for success of affirmative conservation measures, such as outplanting rare plants, that are necessary for the long-term recovery of many species.

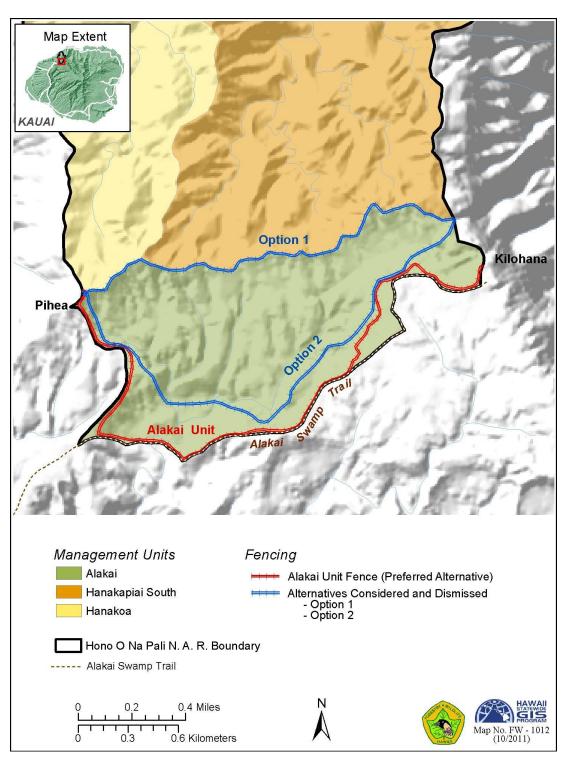
This alternative is not consistent with the NARS's mandate as described in HRS Ch. 195, nor the overall mission of the DLNR to "Enhance, protect, conserve and manage Hawaii's unique and limited natural, cultural and historic resources held in public trust for current and future generations of visitors and the people of Hawaii nei in partnership with others from the public and private sectors." No action is inconsistent with responsible stewardship for Kauai's natural resources and rules regulating the Conservation District, Protective subzone as outlined in HAR §13-5-11, "The objective of this subzone is to protect valuable resources in designated areas."

C. Alternatives Initially Evaluated but Dismissed from Further Consideration

DOFAW staff have evaluated two other alternative alignments for the top priority proposed fence, the Alaka'i Unit fence, which is the closest to areas accessible to the public due to the presence of the Alaka'i Swamp Trail (Figure 3). Two alternative alignments away from the trail corridor were surveyed but were dismissed due to their potential impact to important biological resources. There are not any other feasible alternatives or ability to re-route portions of these options due to the steep topography of the area. Option 1 follows the ridge from Pihea to Kilohana and was dismissed from further consideration because endangered Hawaiian Petrel burrows were found along the route. Option 2 was then considered because it came off the ridge and avoided the burrows. However, this option was dismissed because 1) the route went through very old forest with large trees, and clearing a fence alignment along this route would have significant negative impacts to the forest, and 2) the route went through prime habitat for the endangered puaiohi, including known nesting sites, and would significantly impact this species. The preferred alternative alignment along the trail (identified in Figure 2.), primarily follows a

previously cleared, open corridor, and is the only feasible option due to the steep topography and presence of sensitive resources elsewhere.

Figure 3. Alternatives Evaluated but Dismissed



VI. ANTICIPATED DETERMINATION AND FINDINGS AND REASONS SUPPORTING THE ANTICIPATED DETERMINATION

The expected determination of this project is a finding of no significant impact (FONSI). The intent of this project is to benefit native ecosystems, watershed, and rare and endangered species in Hono O Nā Pali NAR. The anticipated FONSI is based on the evaluation of the project in relation to the following criteria identified in the Hawai'i Administrative Rules § 11-200-12:

1. Involves an irrevocable commitment to loss or destruction of any natural or cultural resource.

The proposed action does not involve an irrevocable commitment to loss or destruction of any natural or cultural resource. Instead, the goal of the proposed action is to benefit the natural and cultural environment by protecting and enhancing existing native forest and watershed areas, and to provide habitat for and restore native plants and animals. The project aims to better manage endangered ecosystems and improve environmental quality. Proposed management actions will reduce or remove the primary threats to the continued survival of rare native forest ecosystems and species.

2. Curtails the range of beneficial uses of the environment.

The proposed action will not curtail beneficial uses of the environment. Instead, the project will protect and enhance a unique native forest ecosystem that provides habitat for numerous endangered plant and animal species. Actively managing the project area though proposed management actions (e.g. ungulate control, weed control, habitat and rare species restoration, public outreach and education, fire prevention, etc.) will increase the beneficial uses of the environment by improving watershed quality and protecting native Hawaiian ecosystems for current and future generations.

3. Conflicts with the state's long term environmental policies or goals and guidelines as expressed in Chapter 344, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS), and any revisions thereof and amendments thereto, court decisions, or executive orders.

The proposed actions are consistent with the environmental policies established in Chapter 344, Hawai'i Revised Statutes (HRS) as well as the goals and objectives of the NARS. The management plan contributes to protection and enhancement of endangered species as mandated by both Federal and State Endangered Species Acts (16 U.S.C. 1531-1543, as amended; Chapter 195D, Hawai'i Revised Statutes). The ecosystem protection project is consistent with the goals and objectives of the Kauai Watershed Alliance and is consistent with the policies outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding of the Hawaii Association of Watershed Partnerships. Finally, protection of the native forest as proposed implements the Hawaii Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (2005) and USFWS recovery plans for both birds and plants.

The Hono O Nā Pali Management Plan is consistent with or implements portions of numerous existing plans and cooperative efforts:

Plan/Cooperative Effort	Comment
DOFAW Statewide Assessment and	SWARS identifies areas of greatest need and opportunity for
Resource Strategy (SWARS) 2010	forests in Hawaii and develops a long-term strategy for
	management. SWARS objectives include: 1.1. Identify and
	conserve high-priority forest ecosystems and landscapes; 2.2.
	Identify, manage and reduce threats to forest and ecosystem
	health; 3. 3. Enhance public benefits from trees and forests; 3.1.
	Protect and enhance water quality and quantity; 3.5. Protect,
	conserve and enhance wildlife and fish habitat; 3.7. Manage and
	restore trees/forests to mitigate and adapt to global climate change.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2010.	Supports recommendations for habitat management for
Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and	endangered plants with critical habitat within Hono O Nā Pali
Plants; Determination of Endangered Status	NAR (32 species listed in Table 1).
for 48 Species on Kauai and Designation of	
Critical Habitat; Final Rule. Federal	
Register Vol. 75, No.70.	
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2006.	Supports recovery actions 1 and 2: protect and manage ecosystems
Revised Recovery Plan for Hawaiian Forest	for the benefit and recovery of native forest birds.
Birds. Region 1, Portland, OR. 622 pp.	
Kauai Watershed Alliance (KWA)	Supports mission and goals of the KWA watershed partnership.
Management Plan (2005)	
Hawai'i Comprehensive Wildlife	Implements objectives 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5
Conservation Strategy (2005)	
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Recovery	Supports recovery actions recommended for endangered species of
Plans for endangered plants (USFWS 1995;	plants
USFWS; 1998a; USFWS 1999)	

4. Substantially affects the economic or social welfare of the community or state.

The proposed ecosystem protection project will not substantially affect the economic or social welfare of the community or State. Any fence construction and associated management activities are not expected to have negative impact on the economy, as there is no present economic use of the site, and potential funds for implementation are coming from grants and normal government operational budgets. Funding for fence construction and other management may provide some benefits to the local economy through contracts for goods and services and purchasing of goods and materials. Social impacts are expected to be positive, as the community will benefit from the protection and restoration of this unique example of Kauai's rapidly vanishing natural heritage, in the form of improved opportunities for nature appreciation, education, and research.

5. Substantially affects public health.

The proposed ecosystem protection project is not anticipated to substantially affect public health. The project site is in remote wilderness. The nearest urban area is at Hanalei, several miles away. Implementation is not expected to create any negative off-site effects, other than short-term noise generated by small power tools, and occasional use of helicopters.

6. Involves substantial secondary impacts, such as population changes or effects on public facilities.

The proposed ecosystem protection project is not anticipated to result in any substantial secondary impacts. No public facilities will be impacted. No change of population will result from this project.

7. Involves a substantial degradation of environmental quality.

The proposed ecosystem protection project does not involve a substantial degradation of environmental quality. Instead, the intent of the project is to improve environmental quality by protecting and restoring a native forest system. Off-site benefits may include reduced soil erosion and watershed enhancement; improving stream water quality, nearshore water quality, and the health of reef ecosystems.

8. Is individually limited, but cumulatively has considerable effect upon the environment or involves a commitment for larger actions.

The proposed ecosystem protection project is a stand-alone project that will affect only this one site and does not involve a commitment for larger actions. Any cumulative effect on the environment of these forest/watershed protection projects is anticipated to be positive.

9. Substantially affects a rare, threatened or endangered species or its habitat.

The project will not negatively affect any rare, threatened or endangered species or its habitat. The purpose of the project is to protect a native Hawaiian rain forest, and the plant and animal species found therein. Numerous rare plant species are known from Hono O Na Pali NAR; all will benefit from increased protection, as will other species that could potentially be reintroduced to the area. The project site is within an area proposed as critical habitat for plants by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS); the project implements recommendations of the USFWS for endangered species recovery. The protection of the project area from the devastation effects of feral ungulates will also provide a benefit to native forest birds by protecting potential habitat, as recommended by the USFWS Revised Recovery Plan for Hawaiian Forest Birds and the Recovery Plans for Multi-Island Plants. Additionally, proposed actions such as predator control will result in a positive impact on the preservation of seabirds.

10. Detrimentally affects air or water quality or ambient noise levels.

The proposed ecosystem protection project will have minimal effects on air quality, water quality or noise levels. Some noise will be generated during fence construction, primarily from small power equipment and hand tools, with occasional operation of helicopters. This activity will take place only during daylight hours, and far from any residential area. Construction noise will be localized and temporary. Over the long term, regional water quality may be improved when increased vegetative cover reduces soil erosion.

11. Affects or is likely to suffer damage by being located in an environmentally sensitive area such as a flood plain, tsunami zone, beach, erosion-prone area, geologically hazardous land, estuary, fresh water, or coastal waters.

The project area is in an environmentally sensitive, high rainfall area, prone to landslides due to extremely steep terrain. Strategic fence alignments will attempt to use natural barriers such as waterfalls to minimize stream crossings when gulches are crossed. There is a remote possibility that strategic fences could be damaged by a storm event or landslide. However, the value of protective fencing that excludes feral ungulates from native forest outweighs the potential costs associated with loss of fencing due to damage. Overall, the proposed action will protect environmentally sensitive areas.

12. Substantially affects scenic vistas or view planes identified in county or state plans or studies.

The proposed project will not substantially affect scenic vistas or view planes. The project has been designed to minimize visual impacts. Weatherports will be sited in extremely remote areas that are not generally visible to the public. As much as possible, fence alignments will be chosen to use terrain and vegetation to screen the fence from public view. Public views as defined by Kauai General Plan are those from a public place, such as a park, highway, or along the shoreline (Kauai Dept. of Planning, 2009). Strategic fencing along upper Pōhakuao, upper Pōhākea, and Wainiha rim are not anticipated to be visible to residents or visitors due to the remote location and distance from Kōke'e State Park, the two Kalalau lookouts, and the Pihea rim lookout. Fencing along the Alaka'i and Pihea trail will be visible in some areas and in some cases will be situated adjacent to these trails in order to avoid impacts to sensitive resources (see alternatives considered but dismissed). However, fences in these areas will only be 4.5 ft (1.4 m) tall and will not significantly affect view planes. Additionally, view planes will be enhanced over the long term because they will protect the integrity of the native forest. Alternatives to fencing along the trail corridor were considered but dismissed due to their negative impacts on endangered species. The Pōhākea Ridge replacement fencing will only be visible from a short section approximately 50 ft (15 m) of the Kalalau trail.

13. Requires substantial energy consumption.

The proposed ecosystem protection project will not require substantial energy consumption, but instead will consume small amounts of energy during construction through the use of small power tools and the transportation of materials and crew using helicopters. After completion of the project, there will be minimal demand for energy use, limited to periodic helicopter flights to support fence maintenance.

VIII. LIST OF PERMITS REQUIRED

No other permits are anticipated at this time. The project is permitted under existing CDUA No. SH-2/26/82-1459, associated with the creation of the NAR.

IX. EA PREPARATION

This Environmental Assessment is being prepared by the Natural Area Reserves System, Division of Forestry and Wildlife, Department of Land and Natural Resources.

Division of Forestry and Wildlife 1151 Punchbowl St. Room 325 Honolulu, HI 96813

X. REFERENCES CITED

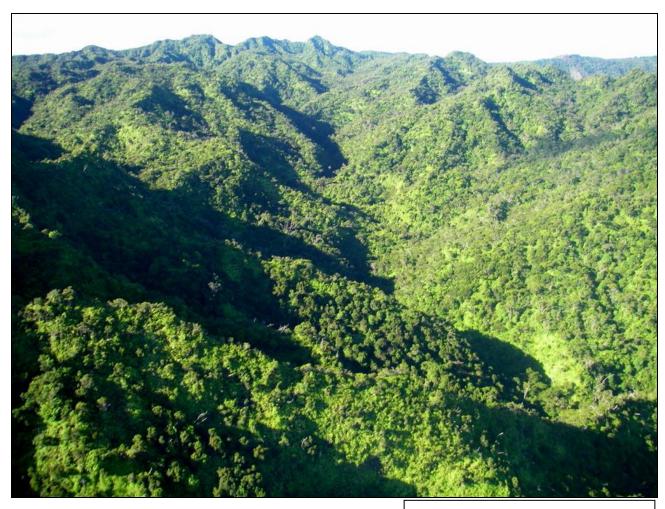
Exhibit A, Management Plan contains the references cited in the Final Environmental Assessment.

XI. EXHIBITS

- A. Management Plan
- B. Distribution List of Parties Consulted
- C. Consultation Letters, Comments Received and Responses

Exhibit A: Management Plan

Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve (NAR) Management Plan



Upper plateau portion of the Reserve

November 2011

Department of Land and Natural Resources Division of Forestry and Wildlife 1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 325 Honolulu, HI 96813

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	4
2.	INTRODUCTION	4
3.	HONO O NĀ PALI: BIOPHYSICAL RESOURCES	5
	Location	5
	Climate, Geology, and Soils	<i>6</i>
	Ecosystems and Species	8
	Vegetation	8
	Terrestrial Fauna	19
	Terrestrial Invertebrates	21
	Aquatic Ecosystems	22
4.	HONO O NĀ PALI: SOCIOCULTURAL RESOURCES	23
	Land Use	23
	Cultural Resources and Archeological Sites	25
	Infrastructure	28
	Regional Partnerships	28
5.	SUMMARY OF MAJOR THREATS	29
	Invasive Species - Ungulates	29
	Invasive Species - Plants	30
	Invasive Species - Other Animals	31
	Fire	32
	Additional Threats - Disease, Hurricanes, Climate Change, Illegal Human Activity	32
6.	OVERVIEW OF EXISTING MANAGEMENT	33
7.	MANAGEMENT PROGRAM	35
	Infrastructure and Facilities	36
	Ungulate Management	37
	Weed Management	41

Habitat Protection and Rare Species Restoration Program	44
Fire Prevention and Response	45
Monitoring	46
Outreach and Education	48
Enforcement	48
Partnership Collaboration	49
. BUDGET	50
. REFERENCES	53
0. APPENDICES	60
A. Checklist of Federally Listed & Rare Taxa Within The Hono O Na Pali NAR K Hawai`i (November 2010)	
B. Checklist of Vascular Plant Taxa found within the 3,579 acre Hono O Na Pali N Kaua`i, Hawai`i, November 2010	



Cliff portion of the Reserve

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve (NAR or Reserve) occupies 3,579 acres (ac) (1,448 hectares (ha)) on the island of Kauaʻi. The Reserve was designated in 1983 and expanded in 2009 to preserve native natural communities in the Hanalei and Waimea Districts, including the Hanakāpīʻai, Hanakoa, and Waiahuakua ahupuaʻa. The NAR includes perennial streams, riparian and ridgeline habitat, lowland and montane forests, rare plants, endemic stream fauna, and forest bird and seabird habitat. The Reserve stretches from sea level along the picturesque Nā Pali coast to the highest point at Pihea (4,284 feet (ft), 1,306 meters (m)). The Reserve encompasses parts of Hanakāpīʻai and Hanakoa streams and all of Waiahuakua Stream; the southern boundary of the NAR is the south side of the Alakaʻi Swamp Trail.

This plan describes the management program for Hono O Nā Pali NAR. The Reserve was established to protect perennial streams, riparian and ridgeline lowland and montane forests, rare plants, endemic stream fauna, and forest bird habitat. This management plan updates the 1989 Management Plan for Hono O Nā Pali to reflect management accomplishments and current management needs of this reserve.

The primary threats to biodiversity and watershed integrity at Hono O Nā Pali NAR are feral ungulates (wild, hoofed animals), especially feral pigs (*Sus scrofa*) and feral goats (*Capra hircus hircus*), small predatory mammals (feral cats (*Felis catus*) and rats (*Rattus* spp.), and non-native, invasive weeds.

The overall management goal is to protect, maintain, and enhance Hono O Nā Pali's unique natural, cultural, and geological resources. Management programs have been developed to support this overall goal and include the following:

- 1. Infrastructure and Facilities
- 2. Ungulate Management
- 3. Weed Management
- 4. Habitat Protection and Rare Species Restoration
- 5. Monitoring
- 6. Outreach and Education
- 7. Fire Prevention and Response
- 8. Enforcement
- 9. Partnership Collaboration

The 2011 Management Plan for Hono O Nā Pali NAR outlines the planned management activities over the next ten years, along with an estimated budget for full implementation.

2. INTRODUCTION

The Natural Area Reserves System (NARS) was created in 1971 by the Hawai'i State Legislature to "preserve in perpetuity specific land and water areas which support communities, as relatively unmodified as possible, of the natural flora and fauna, as well as geological sites, of Hawai'i (HRS § 195-1)." The legislature further found that these unique natural assets should be protected and preserved, both for the enjoyment of future generations and to provide baselines against which changes to the environment can be measured.

NARS is administered by the Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW). NARS Commission members act in an advisory capacity for the Board of Land and Natural Resources, which sets policies for the Department.

The NARS is based on the concept of protecting ecosystems – not merely single species. Because the natural resources of Hawai'i are under constant threat from invasive species, human encroachment, feral ungulates, climate change, and other threats, the NARS seeks to protect the best remaining examples of the State's unique ecosystems. In addition to setting aside these areas as reserves, the NARS program strives to actively manage these reserves in order to preserve the unique characteristics that make these areas an integral part of the natural heritage of Hawai'i. Reflecting this, the mission of the NARS program is: "The NARS exists to ensure the highest level of stewardship for Hawaii's natural resources through acquisition, active management, and other strategies."

The NARS presently consists of 20 reserves on five islands, encompassing more than 123,000 ac (49,776 ha) of the State's most unique ecosystems. The diverse areas found in the NARS range from marine and coastal environments to alpine desert, and from fresh lava flows to wet forests. These areas often serve as habitat for rare native plants and animals, many of which are on the verge of extinction. The NARS also include important watersheds, contributing to Hawaii's sources of drinking water. Finally, the NARS forms an important part of the scenic landscape and contributes to the natural beauty of Hawai'i, contributing to the islands' overall appeal to visitors. Some of the most recognizable and visited NARS include Mauna Kea Ice Age NAR (Hawai'i), Ka'ena Point NAR (O'ahu), and 'Āhihi-Kīna'u NAR (Maui).

Hono O Nā Pali NAR was established in January 1983 by Executive Order 3161 and extended in 2009 by Executive Order 4270. It was created to protect perennial streams, riparian and ridgeline habitat, lowland and montane forests, rare plants, endemic stream fauna, and forest bird habitat. Long-term management of the Hono O Nā Pali NAR provides multiple benefits to the state including protection of the island's water resources and undeveloped open space. The natural communities within the reserve provide habitat for a diverse range of native plants and animals, from rare birds to endemic invertebrates, preserving Hawaii's biodiversity.

The NARS website located at http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/dofaw/nars provides general information on NARS programs and policies as well as information on NARS management across the state.

3. HONO O NĀ PALI: BIOPHYSICAL RESOURCES

Location

Hono O Nā Pali NAR occupies 3,579 ac (1,448 ha) in the Hanalei and Waimea Districts on the island of Kaua'i and is part of TMK's 4-5-9-001-001 and 4-1-4-001-003. Surrounding lands include Nā Pali Coast State Park (managed by Division of State Parks), Nā Pali Kona Forest Reserve and Alaka'i Wilderness Preserve (Managed by Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW), and private lands (Alexander and Baldwin, Robinson, National Tropical Botanical Garden) (Figure 1).

Stretching from sea level along the picturesque Nā Pali coast, the Reserve crosses the famous Kalalau Trail approximately 2.5 miles (4 kilometers (km) from the trail head at Hā'ena State Park, and continues rising south to the Reserve's highest point at Pihea (4,284 feet (ft)) (1,306 meters (m)). The Reserve encompasses parts of Hanakāpī'ai and Hanakoa streams and all of Waiahuakua and Ho'ololu streams; the southern boundary is the south side of the Alaka'i Swamp Trail. The western-most point of the reserve is Alealau peak, and its easternmost point is Hono O Nā Pali peak.

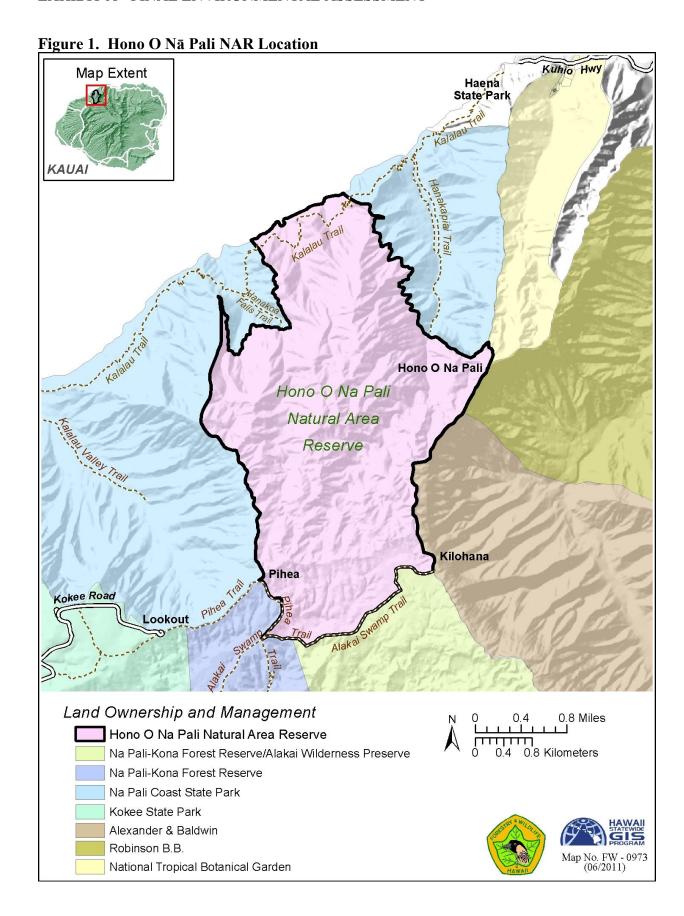
Climate, Geology, and Soils

Kaua'i is the oldest of the eight major Hawaiian islands, and the island consists of one main extinct shield volcano estimated to be about 5 million years old as well as numerous younger lava flows (between 3.65 million years to 500,000 years old). The island is characterized by severe weathering, which has formed the spectacular cliffs of the Nā Pali coast and Waimea canyon areas (Juvik *et al.* 1998).

Rainfall in the Hawaiian Islands depends greatly on topography, and the orographic (mountain-caused) effect causes a wide range in the pattern of annual rainfall. Annual rainfall in the Reserve averages from 80 inches (in) (2,000 millimeters (mm)) in the drier coastal lowlands, to more than 160 in (4,000 mm) in the upland forests (Giambelluca *et al.* 1986).

The Hawai'i Division of Aquatic Resources has compiled information on streams within the Reserve. Data on streams and watersheds within the Reserve is included in the Atlas of Hawaiian Watersheds and Their Aquatic Resources (Parham *et al.* 2008). Streams within the Reserve include parts of upper tributaries for the Waimea River (Kawaikōī tributary), Hanakāpī'ai and Hanakoa streams and all of the Waiahuakua and Ho'ololu streams.

Most of the soils in the area are classified as rough mountainous land with rocky outcroppings. The southern portions of the Reserve in the Alaka'i swamp region contain Wai'ale'ale mucky silty clay loam with 30-70% slopes and Alaka'i mucky peat of 0-30% slope (Natural Resources Conservation Service 2006).



Ecosystems and Species

Vegetation

The Reserve can be broadly classified as containing three major ecosystems including lowland mesic, lowland wet, and montane wet (Price *et al.* 2007). Nine terrestrial communities within these broader zones were described in the 1989 management plan (State of Hawaii 1989); however, these descriptions have been generalized into broader ecosystems in this plan (Figure 2).

Lowland mesic ecosystems include a variety of grasslands, shrublands, and forests, generally below 3,000 ft (914 m) elevation, with 50 to 75 in (1270 to 1905 mm) of annual rainfall (TNC 2006). Major native components include hala (*Pandanus tectorius*) forests in the coastal valleys and lama (*Diospyros sandwicensis*)/ 'ōhi'a (*Metrosideros polymorpha*) forest along ridges above 400 ft (122 m) elevation. Other native species include alahe'e (*Psydrax odorata*), 'akoko (*Chamaesyce celastroides var. celastroides*), ko'oko'olau (*Bidens* sp.), 'ama'u (*Sadleria cyatheoides*), nehe (*Lipochaeta succulenta*), kalia (*Elaeocarpus bifidus*), 'ōhi'a ha (*Syzygium sandwicensis*), olopua (*Nestegis sandwicensis*), 'aulu (*Pouteria sandwicensis*), halapepe (*Pleomele aurea*), kōpiko (*Psychotria mariniana*), and *Carex wahuensis* spp. *wahuensis*.

Lowland wet ecosystems are generally found below 3,000 ft (914 m) elevation on the windward sides of the island in areas that receive greater than 75 in (1905 mm) of annual precipitation (TNC 2006). The Reserve's lowland wet ecosystems are dominated by kukui, a tree introduced by the Hawaiians who burned its nut oil for light. Kukui forest with an understory of ti (*Cordyline fruticosa*) and non-native species covers the gulch bottoms in both Ho'olulu and Waiahuakua valleys above 300 feet elevation. In some sections of the kukui forest, native plants such as pāpala kēpau (*Pisonia umbellifera*), kōpiko, kōlea (*Myrsine lessertiana*), lama (*Diospyros sandwicensis* and *D. hillebrandii*), alahe'e, and ferns such as 'ākōlea (*Athyrium microphyllum*), hō'i'o (*Diplazium sandwichianum*) are sometimes quite abundant.

Lowland mesic and wet communities in the Reserve are generally heavily invaded by non-native plants such as *Oplismenus hirtellus*, *Lantana camara*, *Clidemia hirta*, *Pluchea symphytifolia*, guava (*Psidium guajava*), mountain apple (*Syzygium malaccense*), coffee (*Coffea arabica*) and air plant (*Kalanchoe pinnata*), although native species are sometimes locally dominant.

Rare plants found within these lowland mesic and wet ecosystems include *Brighamia insignis*, *Hibiscus kokio* ssp. *saintjohnianus*, loulu (*Pritchardia napaliense*), *Munroidendron racemosum*, *Pittosporum napaliense* and *Peucedanum sandwicense*.

The Reserve's lowland coastal ecosystems also contain steep cliffs characterized by plants found in drier areas. These cliffs are dominated by common coastal plants such as kāwelu (*Eragrostis variabilis*), 'āhinahina (*Artemisia australis*), 'akoko, nehe, ko'oko'olau, 'ilima (*Sida fallax*), and akoko (*Chamaesyce celastroides*). Rare plants known from cliffs in the Reserve include ālula (*Brighamia insignis*), *Hibiscus kokio* ssp. *saintjohnianus*, dwarf iliau (*Wilkesia hobdyi*), *Lobelia niihauensis* and *Peucedanum sandwicense*.

Montane wet communities are found at elevations between 3,000 and 6,600 ft (914 and 2,012 m) in areas with annual precipitation greater than 75 in (1905 mm) (TNC 2006). The upper part of Hono O Nā Pali Reserve is an eroded plateau with a series of ridges and valleys covered with 'ōhi'a dominated montane wet forest communities. The forest canopy is a mix of 'ōhi'a and other native trees including lapalapa (*Cheirodendron platyphyllum* subsp. *kauiense*), 'ōlapa (*Cheirodendron trigynum*), kāwa'u (*Ilex anomala*), kōlea (*Myrsine lessertiana* and *M. alyxifolia*), and 'ohe (*Tetraplasandra* spp.). Understory tree and shrub species include kanawao (*Broussaisia arguta*), pūkiawe (*Leptecophylla tameiameiae*), na'ena'e (Dubautia *knudsenii*, *D. raillardioides* and *D. laxa*), koli'i (*Trematolobelia kauaiensis*), ōhelo kau lā'au (*Vaccinium calycinum*), ālani (*Melicope clusiifolia*), and mokihana (*Melicope anisata*).

Ground cover in the Reserve's montane wet communities includes ferns such as kīlau or hohiu (*Dryopteris glabra*), 'ākōlea, wāwae'iole (*Lycopodium* spp.), *Asplenium* spp., *Athyrium microphyllum*, *Diplazium sandwichianum*, and other epiphytic mosses, liverworts and ferns. Steeper slopes contain an understory of uluhe (*Dicranopteris linearis*, *Sticherus owhyensis*, and *Diplopterygium pinnatum*) with emergent native trees and shrubs. Ground cover also includes herbs and sedges such as pa'iniu (*Astelia argyrocoma*), 'ala'ala wai nui (*Peperomia* spp.), mākole (*Nertera granadensis*), 'uki'uki (*Dianella sandwicensis*), *Carex alligata*, *Gahnia beecheyi* and 'uki (*Machaerina angustifolia*).

Montane wet communities also include bogs with low-stature 'ōhi'a, and a variety of bogadapted, low-growing shrubs, herbs and sedges including kuolohia (*Rhynchospora chinensis var. spiciformis*), *Machaerina angustifolia*, *Carex* sp., *Oreobolus furcatus*, sundew (*Drosera anglica*), uluhe, *Viola kauaensis*, laukahi kuahiwi (*Plantago pachyphylla*), and the rare *Keysseria erici* and species such as *Viola wailenalenae*, 'ohe naupaka (*Scaevola glabra*), and alani wai (*Melicope waialealae*) at bog margins.

A total of 118 rare plant taxa have been reported from the Hono O Nā Pali NAR area (Table 1). The Reserve contains designated critical habitat for 69 rare plant taxa as well as critical habitat for the following ecosystems: lowland mesic, lowland wet, dry cliff, wet cliff and montane wet (USFWS 2004; USFWS 2010). Ten of these taxa are among the rarest of the plant species in Hawaii with less than 50 individuals known in the wild. These species are the focus of the Plant Extinction Prevention Program (PEPP) and are a high priority for conservation. Appendix A contains plant lists including rare taxa as well native and non-native plant species currently known from the Reserve (Wood and Wysong 2010). These lists are regularly updated by NARS staff.

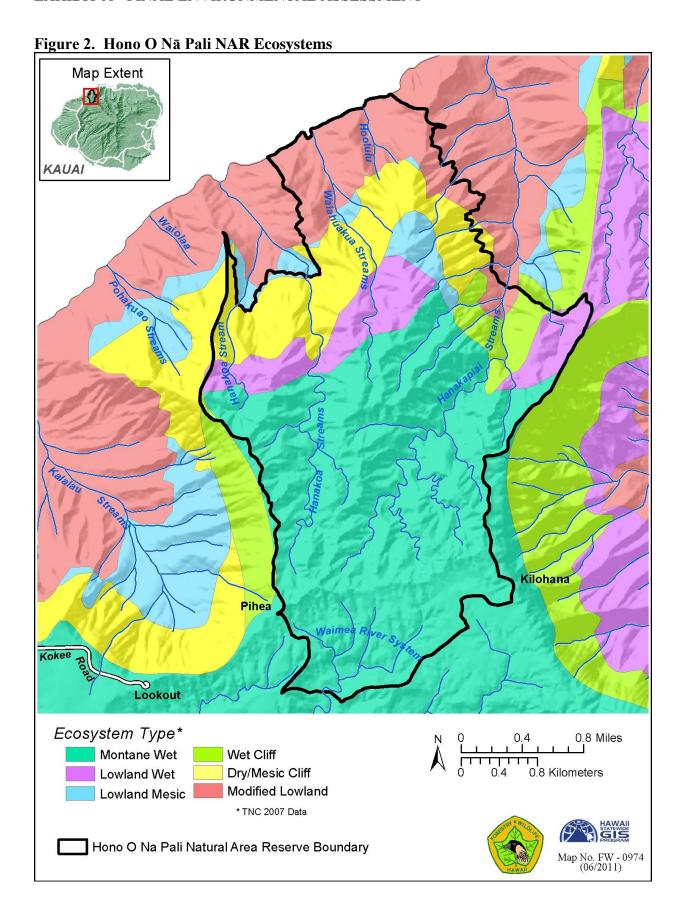


Table 1. Rare Plants of Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve (compiled using information from USFWS 2004, USFWS 2010, Wood and Wysong 2010)

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status	Critical Habitat within HON	PEPP*	Confirmed Within (past surveys)
Acacia koaia	koai'a, koai'e, koa'ohā	SOC			X
Adenophorus periens	palai lā'au	Е	X	X	X (Historical, no current populations known)
Alphitonia ponderosa	kauila, kauwila	SOC			X
Anoectochilus sandvicensis	jewel orchid	SOC			X
Asplenium schizophyllum		SOC			X
Astelia waialeale	painiu	E	X	X	not documented from within the Reserve
Bidens campylotheca		SOC			X
Bonamia menzesii		Е			X
Brighamis insignis	ālula, hāhā	E	X	X	X
Canavalia napaliensis	ʻāwikiwiki, puakauhi	E	X		X
Canavalia pubescens	ʻāwikiwiki, puakauhi	С			X (Historical, no current populations known)
Capparis sandwichiana	maiapilo, pilo, pua pilo	SOC			X

Centaurium sebaeoides	ʻāwiwi	Е	X		not documented from within Reserve
Chamaesyce eleanoriae	'akoko	Е	X		not documented from within Reserve
Chamaesyce remyi var. kauaiensis	'akoko	Е	X		not documented from within Reserve
Chamaesyce remyi var. remyi	'akoko	Е	X		not documented from within Reserve
Charpentiera densiflora	Pāpala	Е	X		X
Cheirodendron dominii	ʻōlapa, lapalapa	SOC			X
Cyanea eleeleeniss	hāhā	Е	X	X	not documented from within Reserve
Cyanea habenata	hāhā	SOC			X
Cyanea kolekoleensis	hāhā	Е	X	Х	not documented from within Reserve
Cyanea kuhihewa	hāhā	Е	X	Х	not documented from within Reserve
Cyanea pseudofauriei	hāhā	SOC			X
Cyanea recta	hāhā	Т	X		X
Cyanea remyi	hāhā	Е	X		not documented from within Reserve
Cyanea rivularis (listed as Delissea rivularis)	hāhā	E (EX)	X†	X	X
Cyrtandra cyaneoides	māpele	Е			X

Cyrtandra heinrichii	ha'iwale, kanawao ke'oke'o	SOC			X
Cyrtandra kamoolaensis	haʻiwale	SOC			X
Crytandra kealiae subsp. kealiae (used to be C. limahuliensis)	hāʻiwale, kanawao keʻokeʻe	Т	X		X
Crytandra oenobarba	ha'iwale, kanawao ke'oke'o	Е	X		X
Crytandra pickeringii	haʻiwale, kanawao keʻokeʻo	SOC			X
Delissea undulata		E (EX)	X		X
Doryopteris angelica		Е	X	X	not documented from within the Reserve
Dryopteris crinalis var. poposorus	palapalai aumakua	Е	X	X	not documented from within the Reserve
Dryopteris glabra var. pusilla	kīlau, hohiu	SOC			X
Dubautia imbricata ssp. imbricata	na'ena'e, kūpaoa	Е	X		not documented from within Reserve
Dubautia kalalauensis	na'ena'e, kūpaoa	Е	X	X	not documented from within Reserve
Dubautia kenwoodii	na'ena'e, kūpaoa	Е	X	X	not documented from within the Reserve
Dubautia knudsenii	na'ena'e, kūpaoa	SOC			X
Dubautia microcephala	na'ena'e, kūpaoa	SOC			X
Dubautia waialealae	na'ena'e, kūpaoa	E	X		X (Historical, no current populations known)
Erythrina sandwicensis	wiliwili	SOC			X

Euphorbia haeleeleana		Е			X
Euphorbia remyi	'akoko, koko, 'ekoko, kōkōmālei	Е			X
Eurya sandwicensis	ānini, wānini	SOC			X
Exocarpus luteolus	heau, au	Е	X		X
Flueggea neowawraea	mehamehame	Е	Χ†		X
Geranium kauaiense	nohoanu				not documented from within Reserve
Hesperomannia lydgatei		Е	X		not documented from within Reserve
Hibiscadelphus woodii		Е	X	X	not documented from within Reserve
Hibiscus kokio subsp. saintjohnianus	koki'o, koki'o 'ula, koki'o 'ula 'ula, mākū	SOC			X
Hibiscus waimae subsp. hannerae	koki'o ke'oke'o, koki'o kea	Е	X		X
Hillebrandia sandwicensis	pua maka nui, aka'aka'awa	SOC			X
Ischaemum byrone	Hilo ischaemum	Е	X		X
Isodendrion longifolium	aupaka	T	X		X
Kadua cookiana	ʻāwiwi	Е	X		X
Kadua elatior	ʻāwiwi	SOC			X
Kadua fluviatilis	kamapua'a, pilo	С			X
Kadua flynnii		SOC			X
Kadua stjohnii		Е	X		not documented from within Reserve

Kadua tryblium		SOC			X
Keysseria erici		Е	X		X
Keysseria helenae		Е	X		not documented from within Reserve
Labordia helleri	kāmakahala	Е	X		not documented from within Reserve
Labordia lydgatei	kāmakahala	Е	X	X	X
Labordia pumila	kāmakahala	Е	X		X
Lobelia niihauensis		Е	X		X
Lobelia villosa		SOC			X
Lobelia xkauaensis	pu'e	SOC			X
Lobelia yuccoides	pānaunau	SOC			X
Lysimachia daphnoides	lehua makanoe, kolokolo kuahiwi, kolekole lehua, kolokolo lehua	Е	X		X
Lysimachia scopulensis	lehua makanoe, kolokolo kuahiwi, kolekole lehua, kolokolo lehua	Е	X	X	not documented from within Reserve
Melicope degeneri	alani, alani kuahiwi	Е	X	X	X
Melicope pallida	alani, alani kuahiwi	Е	X†		X
Melicope paniculata	alani, alani kuahiwi	Е	X		X
Melicope puberula	alani, alani kuahiwi	E	X		X
Munroidendron racemosum		E	X		X
Myrsine fosbergii	kōlea	С			X

Myrsine linearifolia	kōlea	Т	X		X
Myrsine mezii	kōlea	Е	X	X	not documented from within Reserve
Neraudia melastomifolia	ma'aloa, ma'oloa, 'oloa	SOC			X
Nesoluma polynesicum	keahi	SOC			X
Ochrosia kauaiensis	hōlei	SOC			X
Panicum lineale		SOC			X
Peucedanum sandwicense	makou	T			X
Phyllostegia renovans		E	X	X	X
Phyllostegia wawrana		E	X	X	X
Phytolacca sandwicensis	pōpolo kū mai, pōpolo	SOC	X		X
Pisonia wagneriana	pāpala kēpau, pāpala	SOC			X
Pittosporum napaliense	hōʻawa, hāʻawa	E	X		X
Plantago princeps var. anomola	laukahi kuahiwi, ale	Е	X		not documented from within Reserve
Plantago princeps var. longibracteata	laukahi kuahiwi, ale	Е			X
Platydesma rostrata	pilo kea lau li'i	E	X		X
Plantanthera holochila		Е	X	X	not documented from within Reserve
Poa manii		E	X		X
Poa sandvicensis		Е	X		X

Pritchardia hardyi	Loulu	E			not documented from within the Reserve
Pritchardia limahuliensis	loulu	SOC			X
Pritchardia minor	loulu	SOC			X
Pritchardia napaliensis	loulu	E			X
Psychotria grandiflora	kōpiko	E	X	X	not documented from within the Reserve
Psychotria hobdyi	kōpiko	Е	X		not documented from within the Reserve
Psychotria wawrae	kōpiko	SOC			X
Pteralyyxia kauaiensis	kaulu	Е	X†		X
Remya montgomeryi		Е	X†		not documented from within the Reserve
Schiedea apokremnos		E			X
Schiedea attenuata		Е	X	X	not documented from within the Reserve
Schiedea kauaiensis		E	X	X	not documented from within Reserve
Schiedea lychnoides (listed as Alsinidendron lychnoides)	kuawāwaenohu	Е	X		X
Stenogyyne campanulata		Е	X†		not documented from within Reserve
Stenogyne kealiae		Е	X		not documented from within the Reserve

Tetraplasandra bisattenuata	'ohe'ohe	Е	X	X	not documented from within the Reserve
Tetraplasandra flynii		Е	X	X	not documented from within the Reserve
Tetraplasandra kavaiensis	'ohe'ohe	SOC			X
Wikstroemia hanalei	ʻākia, kauhi	SOC (EX)			X
Wilkseya hobdyi	dwarf iliau	Е	X		X
Zanthoxylum dipetalum	kāwaʻu, kāwaʻu kua kuku kapa	SOC			X

Key

Federal Status - E = Endangered, C = Candidate, and T = Threatened

SOC = No Federal Status but is considered a Species of Concern

EX - species may be extinct † indicates plants with less than one acre of critical habitat within the reserve

*PEPP (Plant Extinction Prevention Program) species have less than 50 individuals known in the wild. These species are the focus of the Plant Extinction Prevention (PEP) Program and are a high priority for conservation.

Terrestrial Fauna

The Reserve is significant to forest birds and seabirds in Hawai'i for three main reasons: 1) the large elevation gradient provides habitat diversity; 2) there is a high proportion of native plant communities, thus providing high quality bird habitat and greater robustness to disturbance (i.e. invasive plant invasion); and 3) the remoteness of Hono Nā Pali puts greater distance between known threats to birds including cats, feral ungulates, powerlines and artificial lights.

The Reserve has not been systematically surveyed for forest birds, however; the adjacent Alaka'i and Nā Pali - Kona Forest Reserve areas have been surveyed on numerous occasions (Sincock *et al.* 1983; Scott *et al.* 1986; Foster *et al.* 2004; Camp *et al.* 2004). Data from various surveys has been compiled and synthesized by the Hawai'i forest bird interagency database project (USGS 2006b). The plateau area of the Reserve adjacent to the Alaka'i Wilderness Preserve is important habitat for native forest birds (Table 2), particularly upper elevation areas (above 4,000 ft (1,219 m) (USFWS 2010). Native forest birds known from the area include 'apapane (*Himatione sanguinea*), Kaua'i 'elepaio (*Chasiempis sclateri*), Kaua'i 'amakihi (*Hemignathus kauaiensis*), 'anianiau (*Hemignathus parvus*), and 'i'iwi (*Vestiaria coccinea*). The Reserve's montane wet ecosystems also contain populations of and critical habitat for federally listed endangered forest birds including the 'akeke'e or Kaua'i 'ākepa (*Loxops caeruleirostris*), 'akikiki or Kaua'i creeper (*Oreomystis bairdi*) (USFWS 2006; USFWS 2010). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) has designated parts of the Reserve as Recovery Habitat for the endangered puaiohi or small Kauai thrush (USFWS 2006).

Surveys of the rim of the upper plateau of the Reserve above Wainiha and Kalalau valleys have found breeding locations and activity for three rare species of seabirds; the federally threatened 'a'o or Newell's shearwater (*Puffinus auricularis newelli*), the federally endangered 'ua'u or Hawaiian petrel (*Pterodroma sandwichensis*) and the 'āke'akē or band-rumped storm-petrel (*Oceanodroma castro*), a candidate for listing. These seabirds are nocturnal, burrow and crevice nesting, colonial breeding petrels that return each summer to Kaua'i to breed (Holmes 2010). The coastal areas and cliffs of the Reserve provide habitat for a number of other seabirds including 'iwa (*Fregata minor*), brown booby (*Sula leucogaster*), and both red and white-tailed tropicbirds (*Phaethon rubricauda* and *P. lepturus*, respectively) (Table 2).

The Reserve also contains habitat for raptors and waterbirds (Table 2). The pueo, or Hawaiian owl (*Asio flammeus sandwichensis*) is known from the Reserve. The koloa maoli or Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyvilliana*) may occur in the Reserve as it regularly uses montane streams in the Alaka'i swamp area. 'Auku'u or black-crowned night heron (*Nycticorax nycticorax hoactli*) uses aquatic habitats in the lowland portions of the Reserve. Nēnē or Hawaiian goose (*Branta sandvicensis*) may be found along the lowland portions of the Reserve along the Nā Pali coast.

The NAR provides habitat for the endangered 'ōpe'ape'a or Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) which have been observed by researchers within the Reserve and in adjacent areas (Holmes 2010).

Table 2. Native Birds of Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve

Taxon	Common Name	Status	Federal Status
Forest Birds			
Chasiempis sclateri	Kaua'i 'elepaio	endemic	
Hemignathus kauaiensis	Kauaʻi ʻamakihi	endemic	
Hemignathus parvus	'anianiau, lesser 'amakihi	endemic	
Himatione sanguinea	'apapane	endemic	
Loxops caeruleirostris	ʻakekeʻe, Kauaʻi ʻākepa	endemic	Endangered
Myadestes palmeri	puaiohi, small Kaua'i thrush	endemic	Endangered
Oreomystis bairdi	'akikiki, Kaua'i creeper	endemic	Endangered
Vestiaria coccinea	ʻiʻiwi	endemic	
Seabirds			
Anous minutus	noio, black noddy	indigenous	
Fregata minor	ʻiwa	indigenous	
Oceanodroma castro	'āke'akē, band-rumped storm- petrel	indigenous	Candidate for listing
Phaethon lepturus	koa'e kea, white-tailed tropicbird	indigenous	
Phaethon rubricauda	koa'e 'ula, red tailed tropicbird	indigenous	
Puffinus auricularis newelli	'a'o, Newell's shearwater	endemic	Threatened
Pterodroma sandwichensis	'ua'u, Hawaiian petrel	endemic	Endangered
Sula leucogaster	'ā, brown booby	indigenous	
Waterbirds			
Anas wyvilliana	koloa maoli or Hawaiian duck	endemic	Endangered
Branta sandvicensis	nēnē or Hawaiian goose	endemic	Endangered
Nycticorax nycticorax hoactli	auku'u, black-crowned night heron	indigenous	
Migratory birds			
Pluvialis fulva	kōlea or Pacific golden plover	indigenous	
Raptors			
Asio flammeus sandwichensis	pueo, Hawaiian short-eared owl	endemic	

Numerous non-native birds are also present in the Reserve including Japanese white-eye (*Zosterops japonicus*), hwamei or melodious laughing-thrush (*Garrulax canorus*), white-rumped

shama (*Copsychus malabaricus*), and Erckel's francolin (*Francolinus erckelii*) (State of Hawai'i 1989). Other non-native bird species observed in recent surveys of the Alaka'i swamp area include the common myna (*Acridotheres tristis*), northern cardinal (*Cardinalis cardinalis*), house finch (*Carpodacus mexicanus*), Japanese bush-warbler (*Cettia diphone*), feral fowl (*Gallus gallus*), zebra dove (*Geopelia striata*), nutmeg manikin (*Lonchura punctulata*), ring-necked pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*), red-crested cardinal (*Paroaria coronata*) and spotted dove (*Streptopelia chinensis*) (Camp et al. 2004). The non-native barn owl (*Tyto alba*), a predator of native seabirds, has been detected in the Reserve (Holmes 2010).

A variety of non-native mammals such as feral pigs, Columbian black-tailed deer (*Odocoileus hemionus columbianus*), feral goats, rats, mice (*Mus musculus*), and cats are present in the Reserve.

Terrestrial Invertebrates

The Reserve has not been systematically surveyed for terrestrial invertebrates but there have been some collections in adjacent areas and limited sampling of specific taxa within the Reserve. Montane wet ecosystems of the Reserve have been designated as critical habitat for one species of fly; *Drosophila sharpii*. The adult flies are believed to be generalist microbivores (microbe eaters) and feed upon a variety of decomposing plant material. The host plants for *D. sharpi* are believed to be species of native *Cheirodendron* and *Tetraplasandra* (USFWS 2010).

Gruner (2004) surveyed and developed a checklist of arthropod species in association with 'ōhi'a in the adjacent Nā Pali - Kona Forest Reserve along the Alaka'i swamp trail. This study found new records and range extensions for arthropod species associated with 'ōhi'a. Other collections in the Reserve have resulted in the discovery of undescribed species including, but not limited to, endemic seed bugs in the genus Nysius (Heteroptera: Lygaeidae) (Eiben 2008) and members of an endemic lineage of spiders in the genus Tetragnatha (Gillespie 1992). Although spiders are one of the most important groups of predators in the Hawaiian forests, little data is available on their biology and life history, perhaps because many are exclusively nocturnal (Gillespie 1992). Another study found a new endemic species of long-legged fly from the Reserve, *Sigmatineurum napali* (Diptera: Dolichopodidae) which is limited to riparian areas next to small splashing waterfalls in areas of mesic forest (Evenhaus *et al.* 1994).

There have also been two new species of *Hyposmocoma* (Lepidoptera: Cosmopterigidae) collected from the Reserve. This endemic Hawaiian moth genus is very diverse, and is noted for its case-bearing caterpillars, which create shelters in an array of shapes, from a diversity of natural materials. Two new species have been found in the Alaka'i swamp including a species which exploits specialized habitat of exposed, lichen covered roots of fallen 'ōhi'a trees (Schmitz and Rubinoff 2010a) and another species which has larvae adapted to an underwater lifestyle in fast moving mountain streams (Schmitz and Rubinoff 2010b).

Two species of *Carelia*, a genus of Hawaiian land snails endemic to Kauai and Niihau, and the largest native land snail in the Hawaiian archipelago were once known from the area. The most recent record of *Carelia kalalauensis* in the Reserve is a 1946 report from Hanakoa Valley; the

most current record of this species on Kauai is from 1951 in Kalalau Valley, west of the Reserve. *C. bicolor* was last recorded in 1947 from Hoʻolulu Valley (State of Hawaii 1989). These species are now considered extinct (IUCN 2010).

Aquatic Ecosystems

The Reserve contains perennial streams with unique native aquatic biota (Table 3). These streams flow throughout the year (perennial) and are not diverted along their course to the ocean. Streams within the Reserve include parts of upper tributaries for the Waimea River system (Kawaikōī tributary), Hanakāpī'ai and Hanakoa streams and all of the Waiahuakua and Ho'ololu streams (Figure 2). Portions of Hanakāpī'ai and Hanakoa streams within the Reserve contain critical habitat for the Newcomb's snail (*Erinna newcombi*), federally listed as threatened.

Table 3. Important Aquatic Species of Hono O Na Pali NAR (Source: Parham et al. 2008)

Type of organism	Scientific Name	Hawaiian Name		
Freshwater fish (family Gobiidae)	Awaous guamensis	O`opu nakea		
	Lentipes concolor	'O'opu 'alamo'o (female) 'O'opu hi'ukole (male)		
	Sicyopterus stimpsoni	Oʻopu nopili		
Freshwater fish (family Eleotridae)	Eleotris sandwicensis	Oʻopu akupa		
Freshwater shrimp Crustacean	Atyoida bisulcata	'Ōpae kalaole		
Freshwater snail Mollusk	Neritina granosa	Hīhīwai		
	Erinna newcombi**	n/a		
	Lymnaea aulacospira	n/a		
Insect – Damsefly (family Zygoptera)	Megalagrion heterogamias	Pinao		
	Megalagrion orobates			
	Megalagrion oresitrophum			
	Megalagrion vagabundum			

^{**} Listed under the Endangered Species Act as threatened

4. HONO O NĀ PALI: SOCIOCULTURAL RESOURCES

Land Use

The Reserve is state-owned land set aside as a NAR, under the administration of DLNR, DOFAW. Hono O Nā Pali NAR is located within the Protective subzone of the State Conservation District. Conservation District Use Permit 1459 approved the creation and management of the NAR as a permitted use of the Conservation District (State of Hawai'i 1982). The eastern boundary of the Reserve is the boundary between Hanalei and Waimea Districts; the southern boundary is the Alaka'i Wilderness Preserve, and the western boundary is the Pihea Trail and the Kalalau rim.

Public access is allowed in the Reserve for recreational and cultural uses. Current public use of Hono O Nā Pali NAR primarily includes hiking, bird watching, and hunting. Some uses, including organized educational activities, research, scientific collecting, gathering (including Native Hawaiian religious and customary gathering rights) and commercial uses require a Special Use Permit from the Executive Secretary of the NARS in Honolulu (808-587-0063).

Hunting in the NAR is regulated by Chapter 13-123, Hawaii Administrative Rules (Rules Regulating Game Mammal Hunting). The upper portion of the NAR is designated as part of Hunting Unit E. Lower elevation portions on the Reserve (below 3,000 ft (914 m) along the Nā Pali coast are designated as Hunting Unit G. Information regarding hunting rules, current seasons and bag limits for all game species can be obtained by contacting the DLNR Lihue office at 3060 Eiwa Street, Room 306, Lihue, Hawai'i 96766; phone (808) 274-3433.

Approximately 1.9 miles (3 km) of the 11-mile (18 km) Kalalau trail passes through Hono O Nā Pali NAR beginning at the eastern entrance to Hoʻolulu valley; 2.5 miles from the Kalalau trailhead. Information regarding Kalalau trail can be found at: http://www.hawaiistateparks.org/hiking/kauai/kalalau.cfm. The Alakaʻi swamp and the Pihea trails in the Reserve are part of the Na Ala Hele State Trail and Access Program http://hawaiitrails.ehawaii.gov/.

The upper section of the Reserve was put into Territorial Forest Reserve (Nā Pali - Kona Forest Reserve) for protection in 1907. Even before that time, the concern for native forest prompted cattle eradication activities in this area during 1882 and 1890. There were cattle and agricultural pursuits in the lower Reserve until it gained Forest Reserve status in 1938 (State of Hawai'i 1989). Forest Reserve lands were withdrawn from the Nā Pali Kona Forest Reserve and set aside to establish Hono O Nā Pali NAR through Executive Order 3161 in 1983 (State of Hawai'i 1982, 1983, 1984). Additional Nā Pali Kona Forest Reserve lands (486 ac (197 ha)) were withdrawn and added to Hono O Nā Pali NAR in 2009 by Executive Order 4270 (State of Hawai'i 2009a, 2009b). A summary of the additions and withdraws creating Hono O Na Pali NAR is provided is provided in Table 4.

Table 4. Summary of public land additions (A) and withdrawals (W) for Hono O Na Pali NAR $\,$

Action	Date	A/W	Description	Acres	CSF	TMK
EO 3156	20-Dec-1982	W	Portion of Na Pali-Kona	3,150	18,813	5-9-01
			Forest Reserve			
			(Governor's Proclamation,			
			June 12, 1907)			
EO 3161	12-Jan-1983	Α	Set aside land for NAR	3,150	18,814	5-9-01
EO 3240*	01-May-1984	W	Portion of Na Pali-Kona	180	19,821	5-9-01:1
			Forest Reserve			
			(Governor's Proclamation,			
			May 2, 1938)			
EO 4269	23-Mar-2009	W	Portion of Na Pali-Kona	486	24,702	(4) 1-4-
			Forest Reserve			001:Por.003
			(Governor's Proclamation,			
			June 12, 1907)			
EO 4270	23-Mar-2009	Α	Set aside land for NAR	486	24,703	(4) 1-4-
						001:Por.003

^{*}There was no Land Board approval to withdraw 180 acres for State Parks in EO 3240. The 180 acres still remains under the jurisdiction of DOFAW - NARS.

The Hono O Nā Pali Management Plan is consistent with or implements portions of numerous existing plans and cooperative efforts (Table 5).

Table 5. Consistency with other plans and cooperative efforts.

Plan/Cooperative Effort	Comment
DOFAW Statewide Assessment and Resource Strategy (SWARS) 2010	SWARS identifies areas of greatest need and opportunity for forests in Hawaii and develops a long-term strategy for management. SWARS objectives include: 1.1. Identify and conserve high-priority forest ecosystems and landscapes; 2.2. Identify, manage and reduce threats to forest and ecosystem health; 3. 3. Enhance public benefits from trees and forests; 3.1. Protect and enhance water quality and quantity; 3.5. Protect, conserve and enhance wildlife and fish habitat; 3.7. Manage and restore trees/forests to mitigate and adapt to global climate change.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2010. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Endangered Status for 48 Species on Kauai and Designation of Critical Habitat; Final Rule. Federal Register Vol. 75, No.70.	Supports recommendations for habitat management for endangered plants with critical habitat within Hono O Nā Pali NAR (32 species listed in Table 1).
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2006. Revised Recovery Plan for Hawaiian Forest Birds. Region 1, Portland, OR. 622 pp.	Supports recovery actions 1 and 2: protect and manage ecosystems for the benefit and recovery of native forest birds.
Kauai Watershed Alliance (KWA)	Supports mission and goals of the KWA watershed partnership.

Management Plan (2005)	
Hawai'i Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (2005)	Implements objectives 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Recovery Plans for endangered plants (USFWS 1995; USFWS; 1998a; USFWS 1999)	Supports recovery actions recommended for endangered species of plants

Cultural Resources and Archeological Sites

Most research on cultural resources and archeological sites in the general area has focused on the lowland and coastal areas along the Nā Pali coast. Portions of the Reserve within this area include Waiahuakua and Hoʻolulu valleys.

The traditional Nāpali District consisted of five ahupua'a - Hanakāpī'ai (including Ho'olulu valley), Hanakoa (including Waiahuakua valley), Kalalau Valley, Honopu (including Kalalau beach, Honopu and 'Awa'awapuhi valleys), and Pohakuo (Tomonari-Tuggle 1989).

Maly (2003) completed a collection of historical accounts and oral history interviews with kama'āina residents and fisher-people of lands in the Halele'a-Nāpali region on the island of Kaua'i. There is no information specifically on the valleys in the Reserve, however; this study provides a general overview of the history, legends and cultural resources of the Nā Pali area.

"The lands of the Halele'a-Nāpali districts were favored with streams and fresh water resources which could be diverted into extensive lo'i kalo (taro pond field systems). The wealth of the land was further enhanced by the sheltered bays and rich fisheries fronting them. Thus, the region was highly valued by its native tenants. Unfortunately, by the middle 1800s, dramatic changes in the condition of the native people—a result of introduced diseases, and the changing system of economics and land tenure—resulted in changes in residency and land use.

Lands of the Nāpali District were all but abandoned by the middle 1800s, thus, only limited historical documentation describing residency in the district is available.

By the middle 1840s, the Hawaiian system of land tenure was undergoing radical alteration, and the Hawaiian system of land and fishery rights being defined and codified. The laws set the foundation for implementing the Māhele 'Aina of 1848, which granted fee-simple ownership rights to the hoa'āina (common people of the land, native tenants)... The records of the Māhele are of great importance, as they identify families associated with lands; describe practices on the land; and also identify fishery resources.

Only two claims were located for land in the Nāpali District. During the Māhele, the King also granted lands to the Kingdom (Government), the revenue of which was to support government functions. In the Nāpali District, the ahupua'a of Kalalau, Pohakuao,

Honopu, Hanakāpī'ai and one-half of Hanakoa were granted to the Government Land inventory...Portions of the lands that fell into the government inventory, were subsequently sold as Royal Patent Grants to individuals who applied for them. The grantees were generally long-time kama'āina residents of the lands they sought... Thirty grants were sold in the Nāpali District to twenty-seven applicants; the lands being situated in Kalalau and Honopu (Hawaiian Government 1887:7).

The valleys of the Nā Pali coast appear difficult to access, however these valleys were intensively cultivated and the larger valleys such as Kalalau were densely inhabited. Taro was raised in terraced lo'i along the streams and other crops such as bananas, sugar cane and sweet potato were grown above the lo'i. Other plants including wauke and mamaki for bark cloth and kukui nuts for food and oil for light were grown in the gulches. There were overland trails connecting many of these valleys and these areas were also accessed via canoe (Handy *et al.* 1972).

Coastal areas and streams in the Nā Pali region were used by Hawaiians for marine and freshwater resources, and oral history interviews confirm that these resources are still used and are culturally important (Maly 2003).

Maly (2003) also translated and synthesized an account of the journey of the goddess Hi'iaka to fetch the chief Lohiau from Hāena and return with him to Pele's domain at Kīlauea, Hawai'i. In this account, Hi'iaka describes the Nā Pali region through which she travelled and many events and sites in this legend occur along the Nā Pali coast and in the mountains above.

Tomonari-Tuggle (1989) completed an archeological reconnaissance survey of the Nā Pali coast state park and noted evidence of extensive pre-contact population and agriculture. This study reported the earliest dates for people living in the Nāpali District are from around A.D. 1,000-1,300. Archaeological sites along the Nā Pali coast include house sites, irrigated agricultural systems, heiau, burials, and trails (Tomonari-Tuggle 1989). The Nāpali District was placed on the state and national register of historic places in 1984 due to its research potential, abundance of pre-historic archeological sites in a setting of isolated, undisturbed and spectacular scenic beauty (Carpenter *et al.* 2010).

Although Tomonari-Tuggle (1989) found no archeological sites in Hoʻolulu valley, their surveys were limited. NARS staff has noted sites such as terraces in this valley. An informant to Tomonari-Tuggle (1989) noted that the narrow ledges at the base of the sea cliffs of Hoʻolulu valley were a place canoes stopped to dry out belongings on trips along the coast (Tomonari-Tuggle 1989). Pukui and Elbert (1986) translate Hoʻolulu as "to lie quietly in calm water; to gather together, or to wait, as for transportation" (Tomonari-Tuggle 1989).

Waiahuakua valley has extensive archeological resources and this valley shows maximum use of a limited amount of space. Limited survey in the valley along the Kalalau trail showed geographically extensive and impressive complex of irrigated fields and mapped two sites in good to excellent condition. No habitation features were located. Uncontrolled camping may be having a destructive impact on these archeological sites (Tomonari-Tuggle 1989).

Land use records from 1856-1857 show that lands in Kalalau, Pohakuao and Honopu valleys were being used for the cultivation of kalo, olona and kula. In the late 1800's Hanakoa and Hanakāpī'ai were also used for coffee cultivation. Kalalau was abandoned in 1919 and then used for cattle grazing in the 1920's for a limited time (Tomonari-Tuggle 1989).

Carpenter *et al.* (2010) surveyed the first two miles of the Kalalau Trail prior to trail restoration and repair. This report recommended that the trail itself qualified as a significant historical property due to its association with local agriculture and commerce as well as the likelihood it would provide information on historic stone masonry techniques for trail/road construction in the Hawaiian Kingdom period. The Kalalau trail is an eleven mile historic route constructed circa 1860 and was an important route connecting communities and facilitating trade. The route of the trail has existed in its present alignment for a century and a half, although there have been some changes due to flooding, erosion, re-routing and degradation by residents and visitors. Prior to development of this trail, canoe travel was probably the main mode of transport along the coast due to rugged terrain; however, the Nāpali District was famous for its trail network and there were numerous overland routes which connected valleys along the coast (Carpenter *et al.* 2010).

The upland portions of the Reserve have not had as much cultural or archeological work as the lowlands. Cultural Impact Assessments have been prepared for conservation projects in the Alaka'i (Hammat 2008) and Waihiha (Gon 2009), upland areas immediately adjacent to the Reserve. These studies discuss the important cultural resources in these types of upland areas, and the montane portions of the Reserve are likely to be similar. Trails were used in traditional times to connect the settlements in the various ahupua'a and districts of the island (Hammat 2008; Gon 2009). Existing trails in this area are still widely used for cultural purposes. The upland forests in the area are sacred to Hawaiians and are still used for traditional and cultural practices such as collection of plants for medicinal or cultural purposes, ceremonial purposes (hula, oli or chant) (Hammat 2008; Gon 2009).

Although these Cultural Impact Assessments were for adjacent areas, they found no traditional or historical documentation and no archaeological evidence of any human burials in these upland areas (Hammat 2008; Gon 2009). The upland portions of the Reserve are similarly remote and inaccessible.

The upland areas bear significance as the wao nahele (forested zone) containing native plants and animals of great cultural value, and as wahi pana (storied places) (Gon 2009).

"Hawaiian customs and practices demonstrate the belief that all portions of the land and environment are related, like members of an extended family, each environmental zone was named, and their individual attributes were known. Acknowledging the relationship of one environmental zone (*wao*) to another is rooted in traditional land management practices and values. Just as place names tell us that areas are of cultural importance, the occurrence of a Hawaiian nomenclature for environmental zones also tells us that there was an intimate relationship between Hawaiians and their environment" (Maly 2010).

The Reserve contains trails along its southern edge, through the Alaka'i swamp and in the Pihea area; however no other trails from the remote and precipitous interior montane portions of the Reserve are currently known. It is unlikely the remote upland portions of the Reserve were heavily used, and no archeological sites are known from this area.

Upland area were used by Hawaiians for activities such as bird hunting, harvesting timber, gathering forest plants for medicinal uses, and ceremonial purposes. Hawaiian hunting practices were primarily associated with bird hunting for food and feathers (Hammat 2008).

Infrastructure

Infrastructure within the Reserve consists of unimproved trails. Access into the upper portions of the Reserve is from the Pihea or Alaka'i Swamp Trails. These trails are managed by the State Na Ala Hele Program. The Pihea trail originates from the Pu'u O Kila lookout, at the end of Highway 550 (the closest road to the Reserve) and follows the western border of the Reserve. The Alaka'i Swamp Trail follows the southern boundary of the Reserve. The Na Ala Hele program has constructed a boardwalk over most of the Alaka'i Swamp Trail and the Pihea trail. This boardwalk has improved access to the area and at the same time has increased protection for the natural resources by providing a clear path for users of the area, limiting the amount of unintentional damage from trampling. The Kalalau Trail along the Nā Pali coast is managed by the Division of State Parks. This trail crosses the Reserve at Ho'olulu and Waiahuakua valleys, approximately 2.5 miles (4 km) from the trail head at Hā'ena State Park and exits the Reserve at mile 4.3 (7 km).

Helicopters are the primary means of NARS staff access to remote portions of the Reserve, but strong winds and cloud cover are major impediments to the predictability and consistency of this mode of travel.

Regional Partnerships

Hono O Nā Pali NAR is part of the Kaua'i Watershed Alliance (KWA), a group of public and private landowners working cooperatively to manage critical watershed lands on Kaua'i. KWA members include the Kaua'i County Water Department, Grove Farm Company Inc., Kamehameha Schools, Kaua'i Ranch LLC, Lihu'e Land Company, McBryde Sugar Company Ltd., Namahana Farms, the National Tropical Botanical Garden (NTBG), the Nature Conservancy (TNC) and DLNR. The KWA completed a watershed management plan in 2005, which includes resource management programs such as ungulate management, weed management, and watershed monitoring.

NARS staff work closely with the Kōke'e Resource Conservation Program (KRCP), a program of Garden Island Resource Conservation and Development. KRCP staff and volunteers assist with fencing projects and on-the-ground weed control.

NARS staff will also work with the Kaua'i Invasive Species Committee (KISC), a partnership working cooperatively on invasive species issues. KISC published a 2007 Action Plan that

addresses invasive species issues on an island-wide basis. Target species for control include both plants and animals, and emphasis is placed on early detection through efforts such as the creation of a plant prevention field guide, roadside surveys, workshops, and public awareness through community education and specific topics to target audiences. http://www.hawaiiinvasivespecies.org/iscs/kisc/

5. SUMMARY OF MAJOR THREATS

Invasive Species - Ungulates

The primary ungulates of concern in Hono O Nā Pali NAR are feral pigs, feral goats and Columbian black-tailed deer (*Odocoileus hemionus columbianus*).

Pigs (*Sus scrofa*) were originally brought to Hawaii with the first Polynesian settlers as a domesticated species. After the arrival of Captain Cook, the larger European wild boar was intentionally introduced and quickly became feral. Feral pigs in Hawaii today are generally smaller in size than their mainland cousins as a result of over 200 years of interbreeding between the smaller Polynesian pig and the larger European boar (Tomich 1986).

Feral pigs pose a significant threat to the native biodiversity and watershed integrity of Hawaiian forests by damaging native vegetation and exposing soil to erosion (Stone 1985). In montane wet forests, there is a direct correlation between pig-induced soil disturbance and the increase of alien plants (Aplet *et al.* 1991). In addition, feral pigs have been shown to spread root-rot fungi (Baker, 1979), create muddy areas that spread mosquitoes that carry avian diseases such as avian pox and malaria (Baker 1979, USGS 2005; USGS 2006c), eat native plants (Cooray and Mueller-Dombois 1981), and carry parasites and diseases transmittable to humans and dogs, such as leptospirosis (Warner 1959 – 1969) and tuberculosis (Giffin 1978). Pigs are also known to eat endangered ground-nesting seabirds and destroy their nests (Mitchell *et al.* 2005). Decades of feral pig control in Hawai'i verify that the only successful method of completely protecting an area from feral pigs is to use physical barriers such as fencing to exclude the animals (Stone 1985).

Feral pigs are present throughout the Reserve. Most adjacent lands also have feral pig populations however; there is currently no evidence of pigs in Kalalau Valley due to steep cliffs along the coast which prevent pig ingress into the valley from the east.

Goats were brought to Hawai'i by Captain James Cook in 1778 (Tomich 1986). As was the practice by European sailors throughout the Pacific, goats were brought to islands as a food reserve for shipwrecked sailors (Atkinson and Atkinson 2000). Goats are extremely destructive herbivores capable of eating nearly any type of vegetation. They are particularly damaging to young trees and shoots of plants by eating them with such voracity that establishment of a successive generation is difficult to impossible. Goats are especially damaging to native plant species, which having evolved without browsing mammals, lack defense mechanisms such as spines or chemicals that are poisonous or foul tasting (Carlquist 1980). Feral goats can turn forested areas into grasslands in relatively short periods of time (Loope *et al.* 1988). As goats remove vegetation, they increase

erosion (Hawaii Conservation Alliance 2007) and increase the incidence of rock falls (NTBG 2008).

Feral goats are present throughout Kaua'i, including the valleys of Hanakāpī'ai and Lumahai, as well as along Nā Pali coast (NTBG 2008). Feral goats are the major threat to the native ecosystems at lower elevations of the Reserve, and much of the native habitat in these areas has been severely degraded by foraging and activity of large populations of goats. Goats are present in low numbers in the upper elevation Hono O Nā Pali area and pose a significant threat to the montane forest, but their population level and distribution in that area are not well known.

Black-tailed deer were brought to Kaua'i in 1961 from Oregon by the State of Hawai'i to be promoted as a game species (Rarehawaii 2002). Deer feed on a number of different plants including both introduced and native species. Since black-tailed deer are known to eat a variety of introduced species, it is very likely that they act as seed dispersers. Deer also strip tree bark (Anderson 1999), girdle trees by rubbing their antlers on tree trunks and branches (Scowcroft *et al.* 1983; Anderson, 1999), and create trails which compacts soil and destroys native vegetation (Anderson 1999). Black-tailed deer occur in both wet and dry areas, although they are currently not as widespread as pigs and goats, and mainly occupy areas in Waimea Canyon and in Kōke'e State Park (State of Hawai'i 2009b). Although deer have not been observed within the Reserve their numbers and range are expanding and they occur just outside the Reserve. Thus there is a high likelihood that they will eventually impact Hono O Nā Pali.

Invasive Species - Plants

Invasive non-native plants, or weeds, constitute a severe threat to the native ecosystems in the Reserve. Certain priority weeds are problematic because they can establish and survive in undisturbed native forest, disperse long distances via wind or birds, affect large portions of land, displace native vegetation, grow and reproduce rapidly, convert diverse assemblages of native plants to monoculture of alien species, and encourage fire by increasing fuels. These weeds can displace distinctive native flora, resulting in a loss of species diversity and eventually in more pronounced and permanent changes to ecosystem function such as alteration of primary productivity and nutrient cycling. Many invasive weed species completely replace native vegetation resulting in total loss of native habitats thereby negatively affecting native bird, arthropod and snail communities (Cuddihy and Stone 1990; Vitousek 1992).

Invasive weeds with great potential for spreading and causing habitat modification are identified in this plan as high priority for control or eradication. Weed species were prioritized based on observed invasiveness and other criteria including growth form, dispersal mechanisms, ability to displace native vegetation and ability to alter ecosystem cycles (water, nutrients and succession). High priority invasive weeds currently present in the upper elevation, montane portions of Hono O Nā Pali NAR include:

- Kāhili ginger (*Hedychium gardnerianum*)
- Australian tree fern (Sphaeropteris cooperi)
- Blackberry (*Rubus argutus*)
- Strawberry guava (*Psidium cattleianum*)

- Butterfly bush (*Buddleia asiatica*)
- Clidemia hirta

Additional weed species that are a serious concern to land managers are present in adjoining areas and have either not yet been detected or are present in small populations in the upper portion of the NAR. It is a high priority to prevent the establishment and/or spread of these species in this region of the NAR. Species of concern include but are not limited to Koster's curse (Clidemia hirta), banana poka (Passiflora tarminiana), faya (Morella faya), karaka nut (Corynocarpus laevigatus), broomsedge (Andropogon virginicus), yellow-eyed grass (Xyris complanata), mule's-foot fern (Angiopteris evecta), daisy fleabane (Erigeron karvinskianus), paperbark (Melaleuca quinquenervia) and African tulip tree (Spathodea campanulata). Other weed species may be added to the priority weed list if monitoring shows their range and abundance increasing in native ecosystems targeted for management.

The lower elevations of the Reserve contain dozens of weedy species. Some of the more common and problematic weeds in these portions of the Reserve include common guava (*Psidium guajava*), strawberry guava (*Psidium cattleianum*), java plum (*Syzygium cumini*), lantana (*Lantana camara*), molasses grass (*Melinis minutiflora*), perennial foxtail (*Setaria gracilis*), mountain apple (*Syzygium malaccense*), Koster's curse (*Clidemia hirta*), thimbleberry (*Rubus rosifolius*), airplant (*Kalanchoe pinnata*), *Oplismenus hirtellus*, *Elephantopus mollis*, *Pluchea carolinensis*, *Blechnum appendiculatum*, sword fern (*Nephrolepis multiflora*), bush beardgrass (*Schizachyrium condensatum*), daisy fleabane (*Erigeron karvinskianus*) and fireweed (*Erechtites valerianifolia*).

Invasive Species - Other Animals

A variety of non-native small animals have the potential to become serious pests to the biodiversity found in Hono O Nā Pali NAR. Feral cats, rats, mice, dogs, birds, amphibians and reptiles are known to consume or compete with native species and may contribute the spread of invasive weeds. Kaua'i has remained free of the Indian mongoose (*Herpestes auropunctatus*) and therefore has more ground nesting birds than other Hawaiian Islands, however; other non-native mammalian predators such feral cats have a severe impact on native birds in the Reserve. Feral cats kill birds, which nest, feed, and roost in trees, as well as native sea birds and other species that nest on the ground or in burrows (USGS 2006a). Rats prey on native bird eggs, nestlings, native land snails and are also known to eat the fruits and/or strip the bark of native plants. Simmilarly, mice consume the seeds of native plants and for rare plants, seed predation can be a major factor contributing to species decline. The NAR has been invaded by non-native forest birds. Non-native birds may compete with native forest birds for food and other resources and act as vectors for avian diseases. Non-native birds also contribute to the spread of weeds by eating the fruits of weedy species and spreading seeds.

Non-native invertebrates are present, but largely undocumented, and can consume native plants, interfere with plant reproduction, predate or act as parasites on native species, transmit disease, affect food availability for native birds, and disrupt ecosystem processes. The invasion of the yellowjacket wasp (*Vespula pennsylvanica*), voracious predators of numerous species of native

invertebrates, is of concern. Other non-native parasitoids adversely impact native moth species, and ants are a significant mortality factor for native invertebrates. Slugs (*Milax gagates, Limax maximus, Veronicella* spp.) consume fruit from native plants and prey on seedlings and mature plants. The two-spotted leafhopper (*Sophonia rufofascia*) is a major concern for the *uluhe* fern, which is particularly sensitive to leafhopper feeding. Mosquitoes (*Aedes albopictus* and *Culex quinquefasciatus*) transmit deadly diseases to native birds.

Fire

Due to the high rainfall at Hono O Nā Pali NAR, fire is not normally a concern in the NAR. However, fire does occasionally pose a threat to the NAR, particularly during times of drought and in trailside areas accessible to human activity. Continued feral ungulate damage to native ecosystems can covert native forest to non-native grasses and shrubs, which are more vulnerable to fires caused by lightning strikes or humans. Wildfires leave the landscape bare and vulnerable to erosion and non-native weed invasions. Hawaii's flora evolved with infrequent, naturally-occurring episodes of fire, so most native species are not fire-adapted and are unable to recover well after wildfires. Alien plants, particularly grasses, are often more fire-adapted than native species and will quickly exploit suitable habitat after a fire. The principal human-caused ignition threats are from illegal campfires, primarily along the Nā Pali coast. People have been responsible for several wildfires since 2007 along the Nā Pali coast and in the Alaka'i swamp. Three wildfires in these areas burned over 50 ac (20 ha). Fires have even been started in very wet native forest areas. A wildfire in the Alaka'i swamp was started by a lost hiker. The principal natural ignition source is lightning, although this is extremely rare.

Additional Threats - Disease, Hurricanes, Climate Change, Illegal Human Activity

Introduced diseases and pathogens threaten native animals and plants. Given the lack of biosecurity in Hawaii, the introduction of new diseases and pathogens is possible. Avian pox and avian malaria are mosquito-transmitted diseases that currently affect native Hawaiian birds. In the extreme isolation of the Hawaiian Islands, birds evolved in the absence of these diseases and lost their natural immunity. Avian pox is caused by a virus (*Avipoxvirus*) and avian malaria by a single-celled parasite (*Plasmodium relictum*). For many native forest bird species, infection with these diseases is almost always fatal (USGS 2005; USGS 2006c).

Introduced plant diseases such as 'ōhi'a rust (*Puccinia psidii*) and koa wilt have the potential to impact the major components of the forest throughout the NAR. 'Ōhi'a rust affects 'ōhi'a as well as other plants in the same family (Myrtaceae) (HEAR 2010). In severe infections, growing tips wither and die back. Koa wilt is a serious, often fatal disease of the native tree, koa. Trees affected with the disease rapidly lose their canopies and may die within a few months (UH-CTAR 2010).

Climate change may affect the NAR through altering rainfall patterns and amounts. Changing climate may affect the abundance and seasonality of precipitation, thereby altering forest composition, growth and structure. Rare ecosystems and species may be affected by relatively rapid changes in precipitation, temperature, and humidity that result from a rapid and drastic

change in regional or local climate patterns (e.g. prolonged drought, higher temperatures). Detrimental invasive species may change their distribution and abundance due to changes in the climate (e.g. mosquitoes may be more frequently found at higher elevations due to warming temperatures).

Illegal human activity occurs on a small scale, primarily in the form of illegal camping and dumping along the Kalalau trail, harvesting (maile, hāpu'u, and other native trees and plants), and vandalizing signs and fences. Marijuana cultivation may also occur. These activities destroy infrastructure and native species. Some illegal activities create openings in the forest that can be invaded by weeds.

Although natural disturbances such as hurricanes are regular occurrences in Hawai'i, native species and ecosystems are not able to recover from hurricanes as readily due to low populations and/or invasion of non-native weed species. Hurricane 'Iwa in 1982 and Hurricane 'Iniki in 1992 had a devastating effect on Kaua'i, particularly for populations of rare plants and birds (Foster *et al.* 2004; USFWS 2010).

6. OVERVIEW OF EXISTING MANAGEMENT

In general, management at Hono O $N\bar{a}$ Pali NAR has primarily included habitat protection through the construction of several small fenced exclosures, weed control and habitat restoration within these exclosures, and rare species monitoring and collecting. Major accomplishments from these management programs are summarized below. NAR staff also work on monitoring, education and outreach, and review special use permits for certain activities proposed in the NAR.

In 1988, an initial threat assessment and monitoring was conducted within the Reserve in preparation for the original management plan (State of Hawai'i 1989). Survey crews collected data along 11 transects ranging from 490 – 4,430 ft (149 - 1,350 m) in length. Transects sampled the presence of natural communities, rare plants, native birds, feral ungulates and invasive weeds. In general, the results of the survey showed little to no ungulate and weed presence in the upper plateau region and moderate to heavy weed and ungulate presence in the lower preserve. Locations of rare plants identified from this previous survey are also included in this updated management plan.

In 1990, three small fenced exclosures of approximately .20 ac (.1 ha) in size were built in the lowland portion of the Reserve to protect rare species and native mesic habitat (Figure 4). One exclosure was built in Hoʻolulu valley and two exclosures were built in Waiahuakua valley. The exclosures are 5 ft (1.5 m) in height and were constructed using steel T-posts, hog wire, and barbed and smooth wire. Table 6 shows a list of native species found within these exclosures.

Table 6. Native plant species found within lower Reserve exclosures

Scientific name	Common name	Status	WW	EW	НО
Diospyros sandwicensis	lama	end	X	X	X
Metrosideros polymorpha	'ohia	end	X		X
<u>Pandanus tectorius</u>	hala	ind	X		
Bidens forbesii	koʻokoʻolau, koʻolau	end	X	X	
<u>Alyxia</u> <u>stellata</u>	maile	end	X	X	X
Psychotria mauiensis	kōpiko, 'ōpiko	end	X		X
<u>Psydrax</u> <u>odorata</u>	alahe'e	end	X		X
Pouteria sandwicensis	ʻaʻala, aulu, kaulu	end	X		
Ochrosia kauaensis	hōlei	end, SOC	X		X
Pittosporum napaliense	hōʻawa, hāʻawa	end, SOC	X		X
Nestegis sandwicensis	olopua, pua, ulupua	end	X		
Freycinetia arborea	'ie'ie, 'ie	ind			X

Key

end = endemic, ind = indigenous, WW = western Waiahuakua exclosure, EW = eastern Waiahuakua exclosure, HO = Hoʻolulu exclosure

In 1992, a fence was constructed up Pohakea ridge starting from the area known as "bellstone" at the 3 mile marker along the Kalalau trail, running approximately 800 ft (244 m) up the ridge and terminating at the base of a steep cliff. In addition, at bellstone, a self-closing gate was installed across the trail. The purpose of the fence and gate was to prevent feral pig access into the Reserve and further west along the Nā Pali Coast. Shortly after the gate was built, it was vandalized and pulled out. A second gate was put in but that was vandalized as well. Additionally, soon after the fence was built, Kaua'i was hit with Hurricane Iniki and the fence was severely damaged. It has not been repaired since.

In 1998, several medium-sized fenced exclosures were built in the Alaka'i plateau to protect sensitive bog habitat from feral pigs. An exclosure of 1.8 ac (.7 ha) was built within the Reserve at North bog in the upper plateau section. Since the fence was constructed, staff has visited the bog approximately once every two years to monitor the condition of the fence and conduct invasive species control within the fenced area. Plans are underway to retrofit the North bog fence to the height of 7 ft (2 m) to protect the bog from goats and deer.

In 2009, multispectral and natural color aerial imagery data was collected for the Kaua'i watershed which included the upper plateau portion of the NAR. This imagery has been analyzed to obtain precise locations for priority weeds, particularly Australian tree fern and kāhili ginger, in order to target aerial weed control (Figure 5).

In 2010, staff built a weatherport within the NAR. Located just outside of the North Bog fence on the east side, this weatherport will serve as a main location for staging natural resources management operations into the Upper Hanakāpī'ai and Alaka'i units (see Fig. 4). Management goals for these units are described in the Management Program section of this plan.

7. MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

The overall management goal is to manage threats to the integrity, diversity and functioning of Hono O Nā Pali NAR ecosystems so that the unique natural resources are protected, maintained, and enhanced.

Management programs that support this overall goal include the following:

- 1. Infrastructure and Facilities
- 2. Ungulate Management
- 3. Weed Management
- 4. Habitat Protection and Rare Species Restoration
- 5. Fire Prevention and Response
- 6. Monitoring
- 7. Outreach and Education
- 8. Enforcement
- 9. Partnership Collaboration

Management of key areas is proposed in this plan, and priorities are based on biological resources, threats to those resources and the feasibility of management (e.g. topography and access). Cultural resource protection is included in management programs. Protection of the natural resources in the Reserve through the programs above is the primary means to protect the cultural resources. According to Maly (2004), "...the mountain landscape, its' native species, and the intangible components therein, are a part of a sacred Hawaiian landscape. Thus, the landscape itself is a highly valued cultural property."

The Reserve has been divided into three general management areas with unique qualities and different threats and management priorities.

<u>Upper Plateau</u> - This area is the highest priority management area in the Reserve due to the intactness of the native ecosystems. This area includes the upper elevation, montane portions of the Reserve and forests within the Alaka'i plateau. This area contains some of the least disturbed native forest communities in the entire Reserve due to the extremely rugged topography and contains numerous critically endangered birds and plants. Management priorities include feral ungulate control, rare species restoration and non-native weed control. Management units in this area include North Hanakāpī'ai, South Hanakāpī'ai, Alaka'i and Honakoa (Figure 4).

<u>Lowland</u> - This area includes the lowland portions of the Reserve and contains a diversity of lowland native and introduced vegetation (Figure 4). The main threats to this area are feral goats, feral pigs and invasive weeds. The area's highest management priority is ungulate control, followed by non-native weed control.

<u>Cliffs</u> - This area is made up of steep and mostly inaccessible cliffs containing native grass and forest communities (Figure 4). Feral goats pose a threat to native plants as they use the rocky cliffs for shelter. The area's highest management priority is goat control, followed by non-native weed control.

Infrastructure and Facilities

Objective: Install necessary infrastructure to facilitate staff, volunteer and partner access into remote areas of the Reserve to conduct natural resources management activities.

Actions:

- 1. Construct up to three weatherports and associated infrastructure (water catchment, outhouse, helicopter landing zones) to serve as remote field stations for staff, partners and volunteers.
- 2. Install a solar powered radio repeater at one of the weathports for NARS staff and partner communications and safety.
- 3. Assist in the maintenance of public trails within the Reserve.

The Hono O Nā Pali Reserve is large and much of the Reserve is extremely remote, steep and inaccessible. The installation of basic infrastructure is required for NARS staff and partners to safely and effectively implement resource management actions outlined in this plan.

Weatherports are pre-fabricated weatherproof tents that will be erected on a raised pre-fabricated platform raised 2 - 4 ft (.6 - 1.2 m) off the ground (Figure 3). The approximate size of the shelters will be 16 ft wide by 20 ft long and 8 ft in height (5 m x 6 m x 2 m). The size of the platforms will be slightly larger (26 ft long x 18 ft wide) (8 m x 5.5 m) to accommodate a deck entrance. Up to 3 weatherports will be constructed in order to support fence building and field logistics. Each weatherport will be capable of housing 6-10 people. Additionally, weatherports will have a 6 ft x 6 ft (2 m x 2 m) water catchment system with a 500 gallon (1.9 kiloliter) capacity water tank located near the platform and a helicopter landing zone.

Outhouses consist of a small enclosed 2 ft x 4 ft (.6 - 1.2 m) unit with a vented composting toilet and corrugated roof. Outhouses will be built directly adjacent to the weatherport structures.





NARS staff relies on helicopters to access many areas for management, and helicopter use is currently limited by the lack of safe landing zones. Helicopter landing zones will consist of a small 16 ft \times 16 ft (5 m \times 5 m) clearing with wooden posts leveled and anchored in the ground to serve as landing pads. Landing zones will be located adjacent to weatherports.

Installation of weatherports and helicopter landing zones will require clearing a small area of vegetation; however, impacts will be minimized by keeping clearing of vegetation to a minimum and primarily choosing sites on ridges where the vegetation is sparse and dominated by ferns and shrubs rather than trees. Staff will monitor weatherports and helicopter landing zones for invasive weeds, and control weeds, if necessary. Figure 4 shows approximate weatherport locations. Final locations will be chosen to minimize impacts to native ecosystems as well as to conceal structures from view planes. Where staff needs are anticipated to be less, smaller weatherports or alternatively designed, low impact camps may be constructed.

DOFAW will install a solar powered radio repeater at one of the weatherports to improve staff and partner communications and safety during natural resource management activities. The radio repeater will be housed in weather protective cases and powered by solar panels. Additional instrumentation may be added to repeater structure. The height of the antennae (tallest component) will be approximately 10 - 15 ft (3 - 4.6 m) above grade.

The portion of the Kalalau trail that passes through the Reserve is the joint responsibility of the Kaua'i Natural Area Reserve Program and the Division of State Parks, maintenance will be collaborative and based upon mutual management goals. The Alaka'i swamp and the Pihea trails in the Reserve are managed in conjunction with the Na Ala Hele State Trail and Access Program.

Ungulate Management

Objective: Preserve and protect native forest and watershed from feral ungulate damage by constructing and maintaining strategic fencing, completely removing ungulates from fenced management areas and reducing ungulates in unfenced areas.

Actions:

- 1. Construct strategic fencing to protect native forests and watershed within the Reserve from feral ungulate damage.
- 2. Implement feral ungulate control using a variety of methods that may include special public hunts, trapping, staff control, and other approved methods to completely remove animals from fenced areas after fence construction.
- 3. Monitor fenced areas for ungulate presence following ungulate removal and control ingress, if necessary.
- 4. Inspect and maintain all fences on a regular basis.

Ungulate management for feral pigs, goats, and deer is needed to protect the biological and water resources of the Reserve and limit damage to native Hawaiian ecosystems and endangered plants and animals. To reduce ungulate numbers sufficiently to protect the resources of the NAR, a combination of strategic fencing and animal removal from high priority areas is needed. Without

fencing, perpetual ungulate control is needed because of reproduction of existing populations and ingress from adjacent properties.

Fences will contain gates or step-overs to continue to allow pedestrian access for recreational and cultural uses of the Reserve.

New strategic fences will be constructed in the approximately 2,200 ac (890 ha) upper plateau portion of the Hono O Na Pali NAR, including a majority of the North Hanakāpī'ai, South Hanakāpī'ai, Alaka'i and Honakoa units (Figure 4). Management in this area will focus on pig removal and preventing the establishment of goats and deer within the upper plateau portion of the preserve.

Additionally, existing deteriorated fencing along lower Pōhakea ridge will be replaced to protect approximately 1,000 ac (405 ha) of lowland wet and mesic forests. Using strategic fencing in conjunction with natural barriers to prohibit the ingress of ungulates into the area will make ungulate control efforts more effective.

While ungulate ingress into the low elevation portion of the NAR is primarily from Hanakapiai, it is possible that ingress into the Reserve from the west may become an issue if feral pigs become established in Kalalau. Therefore, while it is not necessary at this time, it may become necessary in the future to construct additional fence along the northwest boundary of the Reserve, similar to the one constructed along lower Pohakea ridge, to prevent ingress of feral pigs from the west.

Fencing will be constructed of hog wire or panels at a minimum height of 4 ft. Where control of deer and goats is a priority, the fence will be topped with plastic deer mesh. The mesh will overlap with the lower fence portion resulting in a fence height of 7 ft (2.1 m). The width of fence corridors will be kept to a minimum so as to create as little forest disturbance as possible. Proposed strategic fencing may cross multiple streams in the upland portions of Hanakoa, Waiahuakua, Hoʻolulu, and the Alakaʻi plateau (see Fig 4). Fence design at stream crossings will allow for movement of water and stream fauna but will prevent feral ungulate ingress. Where fences cross known game trails, one way animal gates may be installed to allow animals to exit, but not enter, the protected upper plateau area.

NAR and/or KWA staff and/or contractors will implement fence construction in phases. Initial field surveys have been conducted to identify approximate locations for the planned fence alignments. The final alignments for strategic fencing will be based on terrain, feral ungulate movement patterns, sensitive resources, and feasibility. Final fence alignments will be sited to avoid impacts to botanical, faunal, and archaeological resources; in particular no construction will occur at or near seabird nesting sites. When practical, strategic fences may follow existing trails to avoid impacts to sensitive habitats. Strategic fences may run along and/or across major ridgelines to prevent movement of animals. Approximately 4.8 miles (7.7km) of fencing is needed, at an estimated average cost of \$180,000 per mile (labor, materials and helicopter).

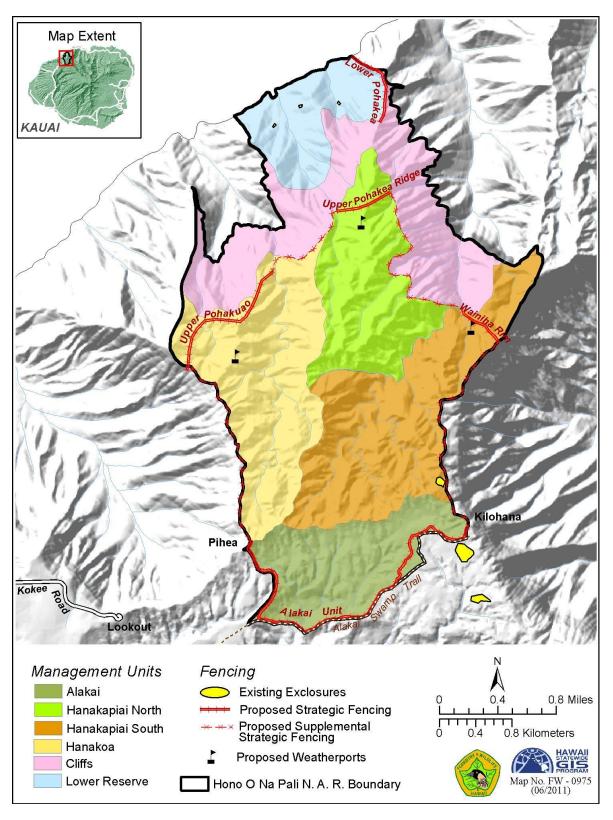
As fence construction is completed, various methods will be used to remove ungulates. Public hunting will be encouraged during the first phase of ungulate removal in non-sensitive habitat portions of the Reserve that are easily accessible and where human and dog activity does not pose a threat to the Reserve's resources. Additional control methods including drives, trapping, staff control, snaring, and other approved methods (State of Hawai'i 2007), may be needed to remove all the ungulates from the remote, upper elevation portions of the Reserve. NARS staff will work with public hunters and adjacent landowners (e.g. Division of State Parks) to remove feral pigs in the lowland portions of the Reserve (Waiahuakua and Kāwelu Cliffs), prevent pig ingress into Kalalau valley (currently pig-free), and reduce goat populations. Special hunts and logistical support for volunteer hunters may be used to increase public hunting pressure in key areas. DOFAW ungulate control methods are outlined in State of Hawai'i 2007, Technical Report No. 07-01, Review of methods and approach for control of non-native ungulates in Hawaii http://www.state.hi.us/dlnr/dofaw/pubs/Ungulate Control Methods FINAL Mar 2007.pdf

Inspection and maintenance of fences and monitoring for ungulate presence will be necessary as fencing is completed and ungulates are removed to prevent reinvasion of ungulate-free areas.

<u>Proposed Fencing (Figure 4)</u> - In order of priority:

- 1. Alaka'i Unit Approximately 2.7 mi (4,345 m) of new strategic fence along the southern side of the Reserve from the rim of Kalalau valley near Pihea lookout to the rim of Wainiha valley north of Kilohana lookout. This fence will prevent the ingress of feral pigs into the project site from the Alaka'i plateau while the steep cliffs to the west, north, and east will serve as natural barriers preventing ingress from other areas.
- 2. Upper Pōkākea Ridge Approximately 0.5 miles (804 m) of new strategic fencing is needed to prevent movement of goats up the ridge into the Reserve's Hanakāpī'ai North unit.
- 3. Upper Pōhakuao 1.2 mile (1,931 m) of new strategic fencing from Kalalau rim to Hanakoa rim is needed to prevent the movement of goats into the Hanaoka unit of the Reserve.
- 4. Lower Pōhākea Approximately 0.5 miles (804 m) of replacement strategic fencing is needed near mile marker 2.5 on the Kalalau Trail to prevent feral pig ingress into Hoʻolulu, Waiahuakua, Hanakoa, Pōhakuao and Kalalau valleys. This fence will increase the effectiveness of ungulate control efforts in 1,225 ac (496 ha) of the Reserve's lowland wet and mesic forest as well as prevent the establishment of feral pigs in Kalalau valley. The fence will have gates or step-overs to continue to allow public hiking access on the Nā Pali trail.
- 5. Wainiha rim to Hanakāpī'ai 0.4 miles (643 m) of new strategic fencing is needed to prevent the movement of goats into the easternmost portions of the Reserve.
- 6. Proposed supplemental strategic fencing (up to 2 miles (3,218 m)) Supplemental strategic fencing (Figure 4) may be necessary in other portions of the Reserve if natural barriers and proposed fencing described above are not effective in preventing movement of feral ungulates into the upper plateau. Supplemental strategic fencing sites will be selected, if needed, based on the movement of feral ungulates.

Figure 4. Proposed Management Actions



Weed Management

Objective: Protect intact native areas within the Reserve by eradicating or containing select high priority weeds within protected areas and eradicating incipient weeds along common invasion corridors (e.g. trails, fences).

Actions:

- 1. Develop a control strategy for priority weeds (Australian tree fern, kāhili ginger and other weeds) in the upper plateau portions of the Reserve based on the results of high resolution aerial imagry analysis.
- 2. Control Australian tree fern and kāhili ginger in the upper plateau of the Reserve using aerial spraying from helicopters and ground-based control.
- 3. Control weeds along invasion corridors (e.g., trails, fences) using approved methods (chemical, manual and/or biocontrol).
- 4. Maintain procedures to prevent introduction of new weeds (i.e., sanitation protocols).
- 5. Monitor management efficacy in intact native areas to determine if weed control measures are effective and whether re-visitation intervals can be lengthened.
- 6. Monitor weeds using additional aerial and ground surveys to detect changes in long term distribution and abundance.
- 7. Assess the need for invasive species management in the lower portions of the NAR.
- 8. Support island-wide and state-wide weed early detection and prevention programs and weed control research including new chemical, mechanical and biological control techniques, and participate, where appropriate, in experimental weed control management.

Weed control goals for the existing Hono O Nā Pali NAR include early detection and preventing the establishment of incipient, habitat modifying weeds that are not currently present in the NAR or are still localized. For priority weeds already present in the NAR, the goal is to eliminate all known occurrences within targeted control areas and/or to contain the spread of priority species. Due to limited resources for monitoring and control throughout these remote forest areas, NAR staff will focus control efforts in disturbed areas such as trails and fence lines as these often serve as corridors for weed establishment and spread. Prevention is a critical component of the weed management program, and it is important to avoid and/or reduce the inadvertent introduction and spread of weeds by researchers, managers and students working in and visiting the area. NARS staff and volunteers will follow protocols for cleaning of boots, equipment and vehicles prior to entry into the NAR.

The upper plateau portion of the Reserve is the highest priority for intensive weed control as these areas contain the most intact native ecosystems. This area is also the highest priority target for fencing and feral ungulate removal. Removal of ungulates from fenced areas is a critical step in weed control, particularly in relatively intact montane forests because it allows for the recovery of native vegetation by minimizing ground disturbance and reducing the spread of weeds by ungulates (Stone *et al.* 1992).

NARS staff will use newly developed techniques for mapping and control of Australian tree fern and kāhili ginger, currently the top two priority weeds in the upper portions of the Reserve. In 2009, The Nature Conservancy of Hawai'i (TNC) contracted Resource Mapping Hawai'i to collect multispectral and natural color imagery for most of the KWA management area, including the upper elevation portions of the Reserve. Imagery for portions of the KWA was analyzed and detailed maps of Australian tree fern are being used to direct aerial and ground based weed control efforts. In May 2011, Resource Mapping completed a contract to analyze high resolution imagery for the presence of Australian tree fern and kāhili ginger in the Reserve. The results of this analysis are presented in Figure 5. Resource Mapping Hawai'i continues to refine and improve methods for imagery data collection and analysis for additional weed species. TNC also collaborated with University of Hawaii scientists and helicopter companies to develop an effective low volume, foliar aerial control method for Australian tree fern. The Kauai NARS program will utilize this technology to control these target weeds.

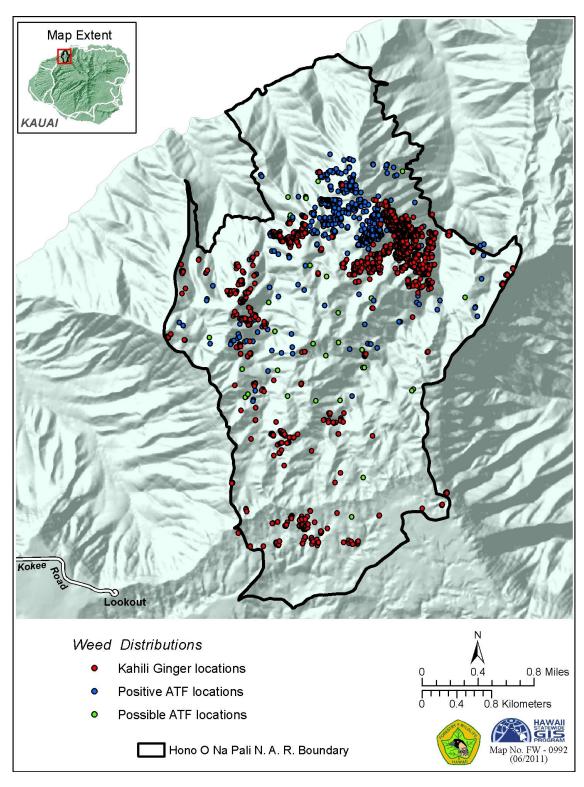
Weed mapping is essential to developing a comprehensive control strategy. Distribution mapping includes compiling data from aerial imagery, ground surveys, incidental observations and reconnaissance surveys to map the distribution and abundance of weeds. Results from surveys will then be used to better delineate the weed populations core extent and outlying individuals, and permit the development of an effective control strategy. NAR staff will also monitor weed control areas to evaluate the effectiveness of control efforts.

A combination of control techniques including manual, mechanical and herbicides are used to remove weeds. The technique used is based on the characteristics of the target species, the sensitivity of the area in which the species is found, and the effectiveness of the control technique. Weed control research into new monitoring, mapping (including remote sensing) and control methods will be integrated into the weed management program over the course of this plan as appropriate. Due to widespread and heavy infestations of certain weeds (e.g. *Clidemia hirta*, and Kahili ginger) and limited resources, NARS staff and partners intend to test the efficacy of approved biocontrol agents within the Reserve, when available.

Lowland areas have more weed problems than the upper areas currently targeted for weed control. Weed control in these areas will focus on control of incipient invasions of new species or localized control within targeted areas (e.g. rare plant restoration areas).

Weed monitoring and mapping will be conducted to detect changes in weed distribution and abundance over time as well as detect incipient invaders (additional discussion under Monitoring section).

Figure 5: Priority Weed Locations (kāhili ginger and Australian tree fern (ATF))



Habitat Protection and Rare Species Restoration Program

Objective: Manage high quality forest habitats, rare, threatened and endangered plant and animal species at sustainable community and population levels.

Actions:

- 1. Maintain the integrity of high quality forest habitats by maintening existing fencing, constructing new fencing, and controlling ugulates and weeds.
- 2. Prevent the introduction of incipient habitat-modifying species and new threats (e.g. new weed species, coqui frogs, etc.). Remove habitat-modifying species before they become established.
- 3. Map, monitor and protect existing wild populations of rare and endangered species to contribute to their population stabilization and recovery.
- 4. Re-introduce certain species of rare and endangered plants in appropriate protected habitat through outplanting. Coordinate outplanting and other management actions with the PEPP and other agencies and organizations working on rare plant recovery.
- 5. Conduct predator monitoring and control near known locations of nesting seabirds in the montane wet forest of the Reserve to enhance seabird and forest bird populations.

Fencing and ungulate removal is discussed above. Fencing and the complete removal of ungulates within the strategically fenced 2,200 acre montane forest unit is critical to the long-term health and recovery of native ecosystems including rare plants, forest birds and other native species. These management actions, along with weed management and preventing the establishment of new habitat-modifying species, are the most critical actions. NAR staff may also need to implement habitat restoration and species-specific management.

In some instances, large scale habitat protection and restoration is insufficient to recover rare and endangered plants. Species with extremely limited numbers of wild individuals require additional management. These species (Table 1) will continue to be a focus for the NARS rare species program. The goal of NARS rare plant management is to remove threats to these species and ensure their long-term survival in secure and self-sustaining wild populations.

NAR staff will work cooperatively with other organizations and agencies on rare plant recovery including U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), KWA, the Hawai'i State Plant Extinction Prevention Program (PEPP) and National Tropical Botanical Garden (NTBG). Management actions specific to rare plant recovery includes surveys, collection, propagation and storage of genetic materials, and reintroduction through outplanting.

PEPP is focused on preventing the extinction of taxa with fewer than 50 individuals in the wild. PEPP addresses the declining trend of targeted species by monitoring and collecting the seeds, fruit, or vegetative cuttings of each individual of a PEPP species to preserve the genetic variability represented by all of the remaining individuals of the species.

NARS staff will follow rare plant collection and reintroduction guidelines recommended by the Hawaii Rare Plant Restoration Group (interagency group of rare plant experts) http://www.hear.org/hrprg/. Rare and endangered species historically known from the Reserve and/or nearby will be reintroduced, as appropriate (Table 1). NARS staff and partners will tag and map the locations of all outplanted plants and monitor their survival and growth. They will do additional management of wild and/or reintroduced populations if needed (e.g. fencing wild plants that are not within fenced management units, control of damaging weeds, insects, slugs, plant disease and/or mammalian predators).

The Reserve has recently been identified by the Kaua'i Endangered Seabird Recovery Project (KESRP) as critical seabird nesting habitat (Newell's shearwaters, Hawaiian petrels and bandrumped storm-petrels). Additional surveys and monitoring of seabirds are needed to determine the extent of these species in the Reserve. Cats and rats are significant threats to these seabirds. NARS and KESRP staff members plan to conduct feral cat monitoring and control near known seabird nesting areas in the montane wet forest of the Reserve. Live cat traps will be deployed near breeding colonies and along fence corridors. Traps will only be set on overnight trips where they can be checked on a daily basis. New methods for control of predators across large conservation areas are currently being developed. NAR staff may implement predator removal using alternate methods as they are approved and offer a cost-effective way to remove predators. The Reserve has been identified as a key area for mitigation for Habitat Conservation Plans that address the take of listed seabirds.

Fire Prevention and Response

Objective: Employ appropriate fire management strategies including pre-suppression, suppression, and post-suppression rehabilitation to reduce wildfire occurrence and minimize wildfire impacts.

Actions:

- 1. Implement fire prevention measures, including educational outreach and signage.
- 2. Continue DOFAW staff training and certifications for effective and safe fire response.
- 3. Suppress fires safely and aggressively using appropriate means.

Strategies to prevent and minimize the impacts or fire management are incorporated into this management plan because of the impact fire can have on native communities. Fire is a risk in portions of the Reserve, particularly in the drier lowland forests, and in areas accessible to people (e.g. areas along the Kalalau Trail).

Many fires are caused by humans, so fire prevention measures will include increased educational efforts for those accessing the NAR, area closures in the event of extreme fire danger and suppression. DOFAW staff will maintain current fire response certifications by attending regular required staff trainings. In the event of fire, DOFAW will respond to fires in the Reserve. The most effective control of a fire will be through measures that result in the least amount of impact or disturbance to natural and archeological resources. The method of suppression will be determined by the on-site situation, with special regard to the potential expansion of fire damage

to the resources within the Reserve. Minimum impact methods of suppression will be applied whenever such methods are sufficient. Weed control and planting of common native species will be used to restore certain disturbed areas to prevent fire and/or following damage from fire.

Monitoring

Objective: Monitor current status and trends of natural resources throughout the NAR to assess the success of management actions and as part of a long-term monitoring program.

Actions:

- 1. Develop and implement monitoring programs for ungulates and weeds using available technology (e.g. aerial imagery, aerial surveys, GIS, and remote cameras) and ground surveys to measure the success of management and detect changes in abundance and distribution.
- 2. Identify critical gaps in natural resource inventories for the NAR; work with partners to develop appropriate monitoring protocols and implement monitoring for key community indicators that are not currently being monitored (e.g., rare plants, seabirds native vegetation communities, forest birds, invertebrates etc).

Monitoring quantifies the impact of feral ungulates and weeds on the Reserve's native ecosystems and allows the success of management actions to be tracked. Monitoring will quantify habitat characteristics, and invasive animal and invasive plant presence. Monitoring will focus on the upper portions of the preserve as the threats to this area are relatively unknown and this area is a high priority for management. However, monitoring of the lower portion of the Reserve will also be conducted.

The upper elevation portion of the Hono O $N\bar{a}$ Pali NAR contains relatively intact native montane wet forest and cliffs. The threats to these areas are relatively unknown as the area is difficult to access due to steep terrain and dense forest. Aerial surveys of the adjacent pali have documented goats in the area although their numbers, distribution, and impact to the Reserve still need to be determined. Also, it is clear from staff observations in the immediate areas near Pihea and North bog that pigs are also present within the upper portions of the NAR. Again, their numbers, distribution, and impacts are relatively unknown. Monitoring is needed to assess current impacts and the effectiveness of management actions.

Ungulate monitoring is used in protected units that are being managed for ungulate removal to detect the presence or absence of ungulates. Units with active ungulate control programs will be monitored to assess the success of control efforts and to better direct these efforts. Ungulate free units will be regularly monitored to detect ingress in a timely fashion.

Weed monitoring is used to detect changes in weed distribution and abundance over time as well as detect incipient invaders. Weed control areas will be monitored to determine the success of management efforts.

Rare plant monitoring will be conducted to assess the survival and growth of wild and reintroduced rare plants. NAR and PEPP program staff monitor rare plants to assess their survival and reproduction, collect propagation materials, search for additional wild individuals and determine whether additional management is necessary.

Hono O Nā Pali NAR supports six federally listed birds, although little is known about their abundance and distribution. NARS staff will continue to work with partners (KESRP and KFBRP) to develop appropriate monitoring that will allow responses to management to be detected for endangered seabirds and forest birds.

Due to the pristine nature of the montane forest in the upper plateau, monitoring transects will only be established along fences, lower elevation ridgelines where animal disturbance is already significant, and established trails such as the Alaka'i boardwalk trail. Creating transects in this pristine forest could counteract the goals of resource protection by opening up pathways for invasive species to establish and creating corridors for feral ungulates and predatory mammals such as feral cats which could damage native vegetation and predate on nesting seabirds. To minimize disturbance in this region and at the same time achieve our monitoring goals, the monitoring program will rely heavily on data acquired from aerial imagery, aerial surveys, GIS data, and the use of remote field cameras.

Aerial imagery and aerial surveys will be used to identify weed infestations and areas of high animal disturbance. In addition, staff will use GIS applications to determine potential animal routes such as ridge saddles that may serve as crossover points for animal movement or long portions of unbroken stream that may be used as travel corridors. This work will identify potential "hotspots" for animal activity. Ground crews will set up remote cameras in these areas to observe the frequency of ungulate and small predatory mammal presence. Evaluating the relative frequency of target mammal occurrences at these "hotspots" will help staff determine the best areas to concentrate control efforts.

NARS staff will also use ground reconnaissance along ridges and gulch bottoms near remote weatherports to achieve several management objectives simultaneously including rare flora and fauna surveys, invasive species monitoring and control, and feral ungulate and small predatory mammal monitoring. Feral cat monitoring will consist of the use of tracking tunnels in these areas as well as in "hotspots" identified as possible animal routes, and near known seabird nesting sites.

Monitoring in the lower Reserve will evaluate changes in levels of feral goat and pig damage, the effectiveness of the current management program in reducing damage, and the recovery of native vegetation. In the highly degraded lower portion of the Reserve, it is uncertain how effective public hunting pressure on goats is in allowing significant native plant recovery. As such the main goal of ungulate control in the lower portion of the Reserve is to prevent feral animals from moving up higher in the reserve and into pristine forest. Monitoring will be designed to evaluate the abundance of feral animals in the lower Reserve and the occurrence of animals along access points leading to the upper Reserve.

NAR staff will refine and modify existing inventory and monitoring programs (monitoring protocols, data management and analysis) for ungulates, weeds and rare plants in order to make the program more effective. It would be valuable to expand the monitoring program as time and resources permit to include surveys and monitoring of birds and invertebrates as well as native plant communities. Establishing and implementing new long-term monitoring programs for key community indicators, especially in the face of new threats such as climate change and the introduction of new diseases and pathogens will be critical to informing future management of native ecosystems and species in the NAR. Collaboration with partners such as researchers, students and adjoining landowners may help improve and expand inventory and monitoring programs if NAR staff time and resources are limited.

Outreach and Education

Objective: Build public understanding and support for the NAR and the state's unique native resources.

Actions:

- 1. Maintain and expand opportunities for volunteer service trips and student internships.
- 2. Maintain and expand NARS staff presentations and outreach to schools and community groups.
- 3. Install educational signage in accessible portions of the Reserve, particularly in areas adjacent to public trails.

At Hono O Nā Pali NAR, volunteer service trips and guided hikes will be used to promote public understanding and support for conservation and provide opportunities for the public to learn more about the Reserve, its unique native species and ecosystems, threats to the NAR and ongoing management activities. Volunteer groups will assist with weed control; trail maintenance and restoration projects planting native species. Additionally, the NAR program also regularly hires interns to assist with management and provide educational and training opportunities for students. NAR staff will continue these types of programs because they provide educational opportunities for interested groups and individuals to learn more about the reserve and reserve management programs. In addition, volunteers and interns contribute useful assistance in labor-intensive activities. The upper boundary of the Reserve is accessible from Pihea and Alaka'i trails and the lower portions of the Reserve are accessible from the Kalalau trail. The proximity of these popular recreational areas provides an excellent opportunity for public education and an effective volunteer work program.

NARS staff will also regularly provide slide shows, presentations and outreach to schools, local groups and at community events. NAR staff is planning on continuing all these activities, and expanding them as resources allow.

Enforcement

Objective: Ensure effective enforcement of laws that protect the natural and cultural resources of Hono O Nā Pali NAR.

Actions:

- 1. Explore opportunities to collaborate with DLNR's Division of Conservation and Resource Enforcement (DOCARE) to improve voluntary compliance with laws and strategies to improve the effectiveness of enforcement.
- 2. Encourage DOCARE to focus on illegal taking of natural resources, illegal camping and vandalism.

The DLNR's DOCARE is responsible for enforcement of state laws at Hono O Nā Pali NAR, including laws regulating hunting and protection of resources (e.g. illegal harvesting, vandalism etc). Improved collaboration between the NAR program and DOCARE will improve the effective enforcement of laws that protect the reserve.

Partnership Collaboration

Objective: Collaborate with external partners to support NARS mission and goals.

Actions:

- 1. Continue partnerships with adjacent landowners through the KWA to address threats and management needs on a regional basis.
- 2. Continue working with other groups collaboratively to address joint management needs (e.g. invasive species management, rare plant management, seabird and forest bird recovery, education, monitoring and research).

Many of the threats to Hawaii's natural resources, such as feral ungulates, invasive weeds, fire, invasive insects, and introduced plant and animal diseases, occur across land ownership boundaries. Working with partners can increase the effectiveness and efficiency of management with limited resources. The DLNR is a member of the KWA and the Reserve is within the KWA boundary. Continued collaboration with the KWA will enhance the effectiveness of response to regional threats like feral ungulates and weeds.

Continued collaboration with other groups in addition to KWA will also assist NAR management in various areas. NAR staff will continue to work closely with the USFWS Conservation Partnerships Program in project planning as well as seeking funding to implement management projects that address rare species and critical habitat. NAR staff will continue to work with KISC and KRCP to jointly address incipient invasive species of plants and animals that threaten the reserve. NAR staff will continue to work closely with two organizations focused on rare plant recovery (NTBG and PEPP). The Kauai Endangered Seabird Recovery Project (KESRP) and the Kauai Forest Bird Recovery Project (KFBRP) are collaborative efforts between DOFAW and the Pacific Cooperative Studies Unit at the University of Hawaii. The core missions of both of these projects are to conduct research that will inform the management needed to recover Federally listed birds. Both KESRP and KFBRP will assist in mapping bird distributions across the Reserve, implementing seabird and forest bird protection, and monitoring the response of birds to proposed management actions. NAR staff will also work with community groups and volunteers to assist with animal control in appropriate areas of the Reserve, prevent the spread of introduced species and to restore native habitat and species.

Management of the Reserve will also be integrated with management of surrounding state lands managed by other programs and Divisions within DLNR, especially the Alaka'i Wilderness Preserve, Nā Pali - Kona Forest Reserve, Nā Pali Coast (Kalalau Trail) and Kōke'e State Parks. For example, NARS plans to work with the Division of State Parks on trail management, as well as to address cultural resource management needs and to identify and manage cultural sites within the NAR. NARS will also work with the Division of State Parks and public hunters to reduce goat numbers in the Nā Pali Coast area to benefit natural, cultural resources and recreational resources. Currently, large feral goat populations are denuding the steep cliffs above the Kalalau trail resulting in erosion and subsequent trail damage. Increased hunter access and pressure on these feral goat populations will reduce this erosion and help preserve the integrity of this trail, one of the most popular hiking trails in the entire state.

The Reserve offers unique opportunities for research, and NAR staff review all research permits before they are approved. NARS staff will work with interested researchers in the academic community as well as scientists so their research can better address critical management needs.

8. BUDGET

NAR staff for the island of Kaua'i work on two Reserves on the island, including Hono O Nā Pali NAR. In 2010, NAR staff include 3 DOFAW staff, 2 University of Hawai'i contractors (Pacific Cooperative Studies Unit) and 2 interns. The budget below assumes current budget levels/existing staff will provide labor, materials and supplies for many of the ongoing and proposed management actions. New funding will be required to hire additional NAR staff and/or contractors to complete major new proposed projects including new fence construction and the expansion of weed management into these new fenced units.

Item	Estimated Cost (10 years)	Comments (annual cost)	Existing or New cost
Infrastructure and Facilities			
Weatherport materials and construction	\$60,000	Includes staff labor, materials, and helicopter transport @ \$20K per weatherport	new cost \$60,000
Radio repeater purchase and installation	\$15,000	Includes labor, materials, and helicopter transport	new cost \$15,000
Trail maintenance	\$40,000	\$4K/year for helicopter time, staff costs, and materials	existing budget
Ungulate Management Program			
Fence Inspection/Maintenance	\$50,000	\$5K/year for staff,	existing budget

EXHIBIT A - DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

and Monitoring		supplies/materials	
New Fence Construction	\$864,000	labor (additional staff and/or	new cost
(4.8 miles)		contractors), materials and helicopter @ 180K/mile	\$864,000
Ungulate Control	\$300,000	\$30K/year; includes	new cost
(upper plateau)		materials and helicopter time to support staff activity and special hunts	\$300,000
Ungulate Control	\$150,000	\$15K/year; includes supplies	existing budget
(lower reserve)		and helicopter time to support staff activity and special hunts	
Weed Management program			
Weed Management	\$50,000	\$5K/year for staff, supplies	existing budget
(ground based control)		and materials	
Weed Management	\$150,000	\$15K/year for aerial	new cost
(aerial based control)		spraying and reconnaissance	\$150,000
Habitat Protection and Rare Species Restoration Program			
Rare species monitoring and restoration	\$50,000	\$5K/year for staff, supplies, and helicopter time to support rare plant recovery	existing budget
Non-native small mammal	\$120,000	\$12K/year for staff, supplies	new cost
monitoring and control		and helicopter time to support monitoring and control	\$120,000
Fire Prevention and Response	\$20,000	\$2K/year for	existing budget
		staff, training/equipment	
Monitoring (weeds/ungulates)	\$50,000	\$5K/year for staff, supplies, and helicopter time	existing budget
Outreach and Education			
Volunteer service trips, teacher workshops, general education	\$50,000	\$5K/year for staff, supplies/outreach materials	existing budget
Enforcement	\$20,000	\$2K/year for helicopter time to support investigations in remote areas of the NAR	existing budget

Partnership Collaboration		no associated direct costs	
ESTIMATED TOTAL	\$1,989,000	\$480,000 (\$48,000/year existing budget)	new costs \$1,509,000

9. REFERENCES

- Aplet, G. H., S.J. Anderson, and C.P. Stone. 1991. Association between feral pig disturbance and the composition of some alien plant assemblages in Hawaii Volcanoes national Park. *Vegetation* 95: 55-62.
- Atkinson, I.A.E. and Atkinson, T.J. 2000. Land vertebrates as invasive species on islands served by the South Pacific Regional Environment Programme. In Invasive Species in the Pacific: A Technical Review and Draft Regional Strategy. South Pacific Regional Environment Programme, Samoa: 19-84.
- Anderson, S. B. 1999. Axis Deer Overview and Profile. www.hear.org/hnis/reports/HNIS-AxiAxiV01.pdf.
- Baker, J. K. 1979. The feral pig in Hawaii Volcanoes National Park, Proceedings: First Conference on Scientific research in the National Parks, pp. 365-367.
- Bennett, Wendell Clark. 1931. Bulletin 80: Archaeology of Kaua'i. Honolulu: Bernice P. Bishop Museum.
- Camp, Richard J., M. Gorresen, B. J. Woodworth, and T. K. Pratt. 2004. Summary of Forest Bird Survey Data for State of Hawai'i, Department of Land and Natural Resources, 1988-2003. Report to Division of Forestry and Wildlife, Department of Land and Natural Resources, Hawai'i Forest Bird Interagency Database Project, USGS Pacific Island Ecosystems Research Center.
- Carlquist, S. 1980. Hawaii, A Natural History. Pacific Tropical Botanical Garden. Lawai, HI. 486 pp.
- Carpenter, A. and H. McEldowney. 2010. Archeological inventory survey of a portion of the Kalalau trail. Hawai'i Division of State Parks.
- Cooray, R. G. and D. Mueller-Dombois. 1981. Island Ecosystems: Biological Organization in Selected Hawaiian Communities, Hutchinson Ross Publishing Co., Stroudsburg, PA, pp. 309-317.
- Cuddihy, Linda and C.P. Stone. 1990. Alteration of native Hawaiian vegetation; Effects of humans, their activities and introductions. University of Hawai'i Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit. Honolulu, Hawai'i. 138 pp.
- Eiben, Jesse. 2008. Unpublished collection data.
- Evenhuis, Neal L. and D.A. Polhemus. 1994. Review of the endemic Hawiian genus Sigmatineurum Parent (Diptera: Dolichopodidae). Bishop Museum Occasional Papers Number 37. Bishop Museum Press. Honolulu, Hawai'i. 19 pp.

- Foster, J.T., E.J. Tweed, R.J. Camp, B.L. Woodworth, C.D. Adler, and T. Telfer. 2004. Long-term population changes of native and introduced birds in the Alaka'i Swamp, Kauai. Conservation Biology Volume 18: N. 3. June 2004. Pages 716-725.
- Giambelluca, T. W., M. A. Nullet, and T. A. Schroeder. 1986. Rainfall Atlas of Hawai'i. Water Resources Research Center/Department of Meteorology, University of Hawaii at Manoa. State of Hawaii, DLNR, Division of Water and Land Development, Report R76. Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Giffin, Jon. 1978. Ecology of the feral pig on the island of Hawaii. *Elepaio* 37 (12): 140-142.
- Gillespie, Rosemary G. 1992. Distribution and diversity of an endemic lineage of invertebrate predators in the Natural Area Reserves of Hawai'i. Report to the Natural Area Reserves System.
- Gon, Samuel M. 2009. Cultural Impact Assessment for the Wainiha Protective Fence Project.
- Gruner, Daniel S. 2004. Arthropods From 'Ōhi'a Lehua (Myrtaceae: *Metrosideros polymorpha*). Records of the Hawaii Biological Survey for 2003. Bishop Museum Occasional Papers 78: 33–52.
- Hammatt, Hallet. 2008. Cultural Impact Assessment for the Alakai Protective Fence Project Waimea and Wainiha Ahupua'a, Waimea and Hanalei Districts, Island of Kaua'i Prepared for The Nature Conservancy in Hawai'i, Kaua'i Program.
- Hawaii Conservation Alliance. 2007. Controlling Wild Sheep and Deer on Conservation Lands in Hawaii. Position Paper 2007-01. First edition: November 2005. Original authors: Reeser, D. and Harry, B. Available at: http://www.hawaiiconservation.org/_library/documents/ungulates_2007_web.pdf
- Handy, E.S., E.G. Handy and M.K. Pukui. 1972 (revised edition 1991). Native planters in old Hawai'i, their life, lore and environment. Bishop Museum Press. Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Hawai'i Ecosystems at Risk (HEAR). 2010. Summary of information on 'ōhi'a rust. Available at: http://www.hear.org/species/puccinia_psidii/
- Holmes, N. D. 2010. Unpublished survey data for Kauai Endangered Seabird Recovery Project.
- IUCN 2010. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2010.2. http://www.iucnredlist.org>. Downloaded on Sept. 1, 2010.
- Juvik, S.P. and J.O Juvik, editors. 1998. Atlas of Hawai'i. Third Edition. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.
- Loope, L.L., O. Hamann, and C.P. Stone. 1988. Comparative conservation biology of oceanic archipelagoes. *Bioscience* 38:272-282.

- Maly, K. 2003. "Hana ka lima, 'ai ka waha" A collection of historical accounts and oral history interviews with kama āina residents and fisher-people of lands in the Halele a-Na Pali region on the island of Kaua'i.
- Maly, K. 2010. Kumu Pona Associates LLC website. An Overview of Native Hawaiian Land and Ocean Management Practices. Available at: http://www.kumupono.com/land.htm
- Mitchell, C, C. Ogura, D.W. Meadows, A. Kane, L. Strommer, S. Fretz, D. Leonard, and A. McClung. October 2005. Hawaii's Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy. Department of Land and Natural Resources. Honolulu, Hawai'i. 722 pp. Available at: http://www.state.hi.us/dlnr/dofaw/cwcs/index.html
- National Tropical Botanical Garden Conservation Department. 2008. Final Environmental Assessment for the Revised Master Plan for the Limahuli Garden and Preserve. Published in the February, 8, 2008 OEQC Bulletin.
- Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2006. Soil Survey for Island of Kauai, Hawaii. Available at: http://soildatamart.nrcs.usda.gov/
- Nature Conservancy. 2005. Kaua'i Watershed Management Plan: Overall Management Strategy. Prepared by the Kaua'i Watershed Alliance. Available at: http://www.kauaiwatershed.org/KWA_management_plan.pdf
- Nature Conservancy Hawai'i. 2006. An Ecoregional Assessment of Biodiversity Conservation for the Hawaiian High Islands. Available at: http://www.hawaiiecoregionplan.info/home.html
- Nature Conservancy. 2009. Final Environmental Assessment for the East Alaka'i Protective Fence. Prepared for the benefit of the Kaua'i Watershed Alliance. Published in the March 8, 2009 OEQC Bulletin.
- Palmer, D. D. 2003. Hawaii's Ferns and Fern Allies. University of Hawai'i Press. Honolulu.
- Parham, J.E., G.R. Higashi, E.K. Lapp, D.G.K. Kuamoʻo, R.T. Nishimoto, S. Hau, J.M. Fitzsimmons, D.A. Polhemus, and W.S. Devick. 2008. Atlas of Hawaiian Watersheds and their Aquatic Resources, Island of Kauaʻi, Bishop Museum and Division of Aquatic Resources. 614 pages.
- Price, J. S. M. Gon III, J. D. Jacobi, and D. Matsuwaki, 2007 Mapping Plant Species Ranges in the Hawaiian Islands: Developing a Methodology and Associated GIS layers. Hawai`i Cooperative Studies Unit Technical Report HCSU-008. University of Hawai`i at Hilo. 58 pp., incl. 16 Figures and 6 Tables.
- Pukui, Mary Kawena, S.H. Elbert, and E.T. Mookini. 1974. Place Names of Hawai'i. University of Hawai'i Press, 289 pages.

- Pukui, Mary Kawena, S.H. Elbert. 1986. Hawaiian Dictionary. University of Hawai'i Press. 572 pages.
- RareHawaii.org. 2002. Deer: Introduced by the State Government. http://www.rarehawaii.org/deerpage/deer.htm.
- Schmitz, P. & Rubinoff, D. 2010a. Ecologically and morphologically remarkable new Cosmet moth species of the genus *Hyposmocoma* (Lepidoptera: Cosmopterigidae) endemic to the Hawaiian Islands, with reference to the spectacular diversity of larval cases. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America, in press*.
- Schmitz, P. & Rubinoff, D. 2010b. The Hawaiian amphibious caterpillar guild: New species of *Hyposmocoma* (Lepidoptera: Cosmopterigidae) confirm distinct aquatic invasions and complex speciation patterns. *Zoological Journal of the linnean Society, in press*.
- Scott, M.J., S. Mountainspring, F.L Ramsey, and C.B. Kepler. 1986. Forest bird communities of the Hawaiian islands: their dynamics, ecology, and conservation. Studies in Avian Biology No. 9, Cooper Ornithological Society. Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.
- Scowcroft, P. G., and H. F. Sakai. 1983. Impacts of feral herbivores on mamane forests and Mauna Kea, Hawaii: bark stripping and diameter class structure. Journal of Range Management 36:495-498.
- Sincock, J.L., R.E. Daehler, T. Telfer, and D.H. Woodside. 1983. Kauai forest bird recovery plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon.
- State of Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources. 1982. Conservation District use permit 1459.
- State of Hawai'i. 1982. Executive Order No. 3156: Withdrawal of portions of Governor's Proclamation dated May 2, 1938 from the Na Pali-Kona Forest Reserve. Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- State of Hawai'i. 1983. Executive Order No. 3161: Setting aside land for public purposes. Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- State of Hawai'i. 1984. Executive Order No. 3240: Withdrawal of portions of Governor's Proclamation dated June 12, 1907 from the Na Pali-Kona Forest Reserve. Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- State of Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources Division of Forestry and Wildlife Natural Area Reserves System. 1989. Hono O Nā Pali management plan. Available at: http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/dofaw/nars/reserves/kauai/KIHonoonapalimp.PDF

- State of Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources Division of Forestry and Wildlife. 2007. Technical Report No. 07-01. Review of methods and approach for control of nonnative ungulates in Hawaii. Available at:

 http://www.state.hi.us/dlnr/dofaw/pubs/Ungulate Control Methods FINAL Mar 2007.pdf
- State of Hawai'i. 2009a. Executive Order No. 4269: Withdrawal of portions of Governor's Proclamation dated June 12, 1907 from the Na Pali-Kona Forest Reserve. Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- State of Hawai'i. 2009b. Executive Order No. 4270: Setting aside land for public purposes. Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- State of Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources Division of Forestry and Wildlife. 2009c. Nā Pali-Kona Forest Reserve Management Plan.
- State of Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources Division of Forestry and Wildlife. 2010. Hawai'i Statewide Assessment of Forest Conditions and Resource Strategy (SWARS). Available at: http://www.hawaiistateassessment.info/SWARS/
- Stone, C.P. 1985. Feral ungulates in Hawai'i: Toward controlling the adverse effects of introduced vertebrates. In Stone, C.P. and J.M. Scott (eds.). Hawaii's Terrestrial Ecosystems: Preservation and Management.
- Stone, C.P., L.W. Cuddihy, and J.T. Tunison. 1992. Responses of Hawaiian ecosystems to the removal of feral pigs and goats. Pp. 666-704 in C.P. Stone, C.W. Smith, and J.T. Tunison (eds.). Alien Plant Invasions in Native Ecosystems of Hawai'i: Management and Research. University of Hawai'i Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit, University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.
- Tomich, P.Q. 1986. Mammals in Hawaii. Second edition. Bishop Museum Press. Honolulu, HI. 375 pps.
- Tomononari-Tuggle, M.J. 1989. An archeological reconnaissance survey: Nā Pali Coast State Park, island of Kaua'i. Division of State Parks and County of Kaua'i Planning Department.
- United States Department of the Interior Geological Survey. 2005. Biocomplexity of introduced avian diseases in Hawai'i: Threats to biodiversity of native forest ecosystems. Prepared by B.L.. Woodworth, C. T. Atkinson, M. D. Samuel, D. A. LaPointe, P. C. Banko, and J. A. Ahumada. USGS Fact Sheet 2005-3139. Available at: http://biology.usgs.gov/pierc/Biocomplexity/Biocomplexity.pdf.
- United States Department of the Interior Geological Survey. 2006a. Feral cats: Too long a threat to Hawaiian wildlife. Prepared by S.C. Hess and P.C. Banko. USGS Fact Sheet 2006-3006. Available at: http://biology.usgs.gov/pierc/Fact_Sheets/Feral_cats.pdf.

- United States Department of the Interior Geological Survey. 2006b. Hawai'i forest bird interagency database project: Collecting, understanding, and sharing population data on Hawaiian forest birds. Prepared by T.K. Pratt, B.L. Woodworth, R.J. Camp, P.M. Gorresen. USGS Fact Sheet 2006-3013. Available at: http://biology.usgs.gov/pierc/Native_Birds/Forest_birds.pdf.
- United States Department of the Interior Geological Survey. 2006c. Feral pigs, introduced mosquitoes, and the decline of Hawaii's native birds. Prepared by D.A. LaPointe. USGS Fact Sheet 2006-3029. Available at: http://biology.usgs.gov/pierc/Fact_Sheets/Pigs_and_mosquitoes.pdf.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1995. Recovery Plan for the Kauai Plant Cluster. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 270+ pp. Available at: http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/recovery_plan/950920a.pdf
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1998a. Kauai II. Addendum to the Recovery Plan for the Kauai Plant Cluster. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 84+ pp. Available at: http://www.fws.gov/ecos/ajax/docs/recovery_plan/980823.pdf
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1998b. Recovery Plan for the Hawaiian Hoary Bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 59 pp. Available at: http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/recovery_plans/1998/980511b.pdf.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1999. Recovery Plan for the Multi-island Plants. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 305 pp. Available at: http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/recovery_plans/1999/990710.pdf.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2004. Critical Habitat Designation. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Final Designation or Non-Designation of Critical Habitat for 95 Plant Species from the Islands of Kauai and Niihau, HI USFS Pacific Islands Office.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2006. Revised Recovery Plan for Hawaiian Forest Birds. Region 1, Portland, OR. 622 pp. Available at: http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/recovery_plan/060922a.pdf
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2010. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Endangered Status for 48 Species on Kauai and Designation of Critical Habitat; Final Rule. Federal Register Vol. 75, No.70. Available at: http://www.fws.gov/pacificislands/CH_Rules/Kauai48.pdf
- University of Hawai'i College of Tropical Agriculture and Human Resources (UH-CTAR). 2010. Koa wilt. Available at: http://www.ctahr.hawaii.edu/forestry/Data/Pests_Diseases/koa_wilt.asp
- Vitousek, P.M. 1992. Effects of alien plants on native ecosystems. In C.P. Stone, C.W. Smith, and J.T. Tunison (eds.). 1992. *Alien Plant Invasions in Native Ecosystems of Hawai'i*:

- *Management and Research*. University of Hawai'i Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit, University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.
- Wagner, W. L., Herbst, D. R., and Sohmer, S.H. 1999. Manual of the flowering plants of Hawai'i. University of Hawai'i Press, Bishop Museum, Honolulu.
- Warner, Richard E., 1956 1969. *Ecological investigation on the Hawaiian pig* (1959); *Ecology of the Wild Pig* (1963, 1963); and *Feral Game Mammal Survey* (1969). State of Hawaii, Division of Fish and Game, Project # W-r-R10: Project # W-5-R13; Project # W-5-R14; and Project # W-5-R-20.
- Wood, K.R. and M.L. Wysong. November 2010. Notes on the Flora of the Hono O Na Pali Natural Area Reserve Kaua'i, Hawai'i. Draft Report prepared for DLNR-DOFAW.

10. APPENDICES

A. Checklist of Federally Listed & Rare Taxa Within The Hono O Na Pali NAR Kaua`i, Hawai`i (November 2010)

(Wood and Wysong 2010)

Note: Checklist alphabetical by genus. Symbols: C=Candidate for Listing; E=Endangered; EX=Extinct; H=Historical & no longer present; PEP=Plant Extinction Prevention; SOC=Species of Concern; T=Threatened. Flowering plants follow Wagner et al. 1999; pteridophytes follow Palmer 2003.

GENUS	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	FEDST
Acacia	koaia Hillebr.	koai'a, koai'e, koa'ohā	end, SOC
Adenophorus	periens L.E.Bishop	palai lā'au	end, E, PEP, H
Alphitonia	ponderosa Hillebr.	kauila, kauwila, oʻa (Maui)	end, SOC
Anoectochilus	sandvicensis Lindl.	jewel orchid	end, SOC
Asplenium	schizophyllum C.Chr.		end, SOC
Bidens	campylotheca Sch.Bip.	koʻokoʻolau, koʻolau	end, SOC
Bonamia	menziesii A.Gray		end, E
Brighamia	insignis A.Gray	'ōlulu, pū aupaka, ālula, hāhā	end, E, PEP
Canavalia	napaliensis H.St.John	ʻāwikiwiki, puakauhi	end, E
Canavalia	pubescens Hook. & Arn.	ʻāwikiwiki, puakauhi	end, C, H
Capparis	sandwichiana DC.	maiapilo, pilo, pua pilo	end, SOC
Charpentiera	densiflora Sohmer	pāpala	end, E
Cheirodendron	dominii Kraj.	ʻōlapa, lapalapa	end, SOC
Cyanea	habenata (H. St. John) Lammers	hāhā	end, SOC
Cyanea	pseudofauriei Lammers		end, SOC
Cyanea	recta (Wawra) Hillebr.	hāhā	end, T
Cyanea	rivularis Rock		end, E, PEP
Cyrtandra	cyaneoides Rock	māpele, haʻiwale, kanawao keʻokeʻo	end, E

GENUS	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	FEDST
Cyrtandra	heinrichii H.St.John	haʻiwale, kanawao keʻokeʻo	end, SOC
Cyrtandra	kamoolaensis H. St. John	ha'iwale	end, SOC
Cyrtandra	kealiae Wawra	haʻiwale, kanawao keʻokeʻo	end, T
Cyrtandra	oenobarba H.Mann	haʻiwale, kanawao keʻokeʻo	end, E
Cyrtandra	pickeringii A.Gray	haʻiwale, kanawao keʻokeʻo	end, SOC
Dryopteris	glabra (Brack.) Kuntze var. pusilla D.D.Palmer	kīlau, hohiu	end, SOC
Dubautia	knudsenii Hillebr. subsp. filiformis G.D.Carr	na'ena'e, kūpaoa	end, SOC
Dubautia	microcephala Skottsb.	na'ena'e, kūpaoa	end, SOC
Dubautia	waialealae Rock	na'ena'e, kūpaoa	end, E, H
Erythrina	sandwicensis O.Deg.	wiliwili	end, SOC
Euphorbia	haeleeleana D.R.Herbst		end, E
Euphorbia	remyi (A.Gray ex Boiss.) Croizat & O.Deg.	ʻakoko, koko, ʻekoko, kōkōmālei	end, E
Eurya	sandwicensis A.Gray	ānini, wānini	end, SOC
Exocarpos	luteolus C.N.Forbes	heau, au	end, E
Flueggea	neowawraea W.J.Hayden	mēhamehame	end, E, PEP
Hibiscus	kokio Hillebr. ex Wawra subsp. saintjohnianus (M.J.Roe) D.M.Bates	kokiʻo, kokiʻo ʻula, kokiʻo ʻulaʻula, mākū	end, SOC
Hibiscus	waimeae A.Heller subsp. hannerae (O.Deg. & I.Deg.) D.M.Bates	kokiʻo keʻokeʻo, kokiʻo kea	end, E
Hillebrandia	sandwicensis Oliv.	pua maka nui, aka'aka'awa (Kaua'i)	end, SOC
Ischaemum	byrone (Trin.) Hitchc.	Hilo ischaemum	end, E
Isodendrion	longifolium A.Gray	aupaka	end, T
Kadua	cookiana Cham. & Schltdl.	ʻāwiwi	end, E

GENUS	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	FEDST
Kadua	elatior (H.Mann) W. L. Wagner & Lorence	ʻuiwi (Molokaʻi), ʻāwiwi	end, SOC
Kadua	fluviatilis C. N. Forbes	kamapua'a, pilo	end, C
Kadua	flynnii (W. L. Wagner & Lorence) W. L. Wagner & Lorence		end, SOC
Kadua	tryblium (D.R.Herbst & W.L.Wagner) W. L. Wagner & Lorence		end, SOC
Keysseria	erici (C.N.Forbes) Cabrera		end, E
Labordia	lydgatei C.N.Forbes	kāmakahala	end, E, PEP
Labordia	pumila (Hillebr.) Skottsb.	kāmakahala	end, E
Lobelia	niihauensis H.St.John		end, E
Lobelia	villosa (Rock) H.St.John & Hosaka		end, SOC
Lobelia	xkauaensis (A. Gray) A. Heller	pu'e	end, SOC
Lobelia	yuccoides Hillebr.	pānaunau	end, SOC
Lysimachia	daphnoides (A.Gray) Hillebr.	lehua makanoe, kolokolo kuahiwi, kolekole lehua, kolokolo lehua	end, E
Melicope	degeneri (B.C.Stone) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	alani, alani kuahiwi	end, E, PEP
Melicope	pallida (Hillebr.) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	alani, alani kuahiwi	end, E
Melicope	paniculata (H.St.John) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	alani, alani kuahiwi	end, E
Melicope	puberula (H.St.John) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	alani, alani kuahiwi	end, E
Munroidendron	racemosum (C.N.Forbes) Sherff		end, E
Myrsine	fosbergii Hosaka	kōlea	end, C
Myrsine	linearifolia Hosaka	kōlea	end, T

GENUS	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	FEDST
Neraudia	melastomifolia Gaudich.	maʻaloa, maʻoloa, ʻoloa	end, SOC
Nesoluma	polynesicum (Hillebr.) Baill.	keahi	ind, SOC
Ochrosia	kauaiensis H.St.John	hōlei	end, SOC
Panicum	lineale H.St.John		end, SOC
Peucedanum	sandwicense Hillebr.	makou	end, T
Phyllostegia	renovans W.L.Wagner		end, E, PEP
Phyllostegia	wawrana Sherff		end, E, PEP
Phytolacca	sandwicensis Endl.	pōpolo kū mai, pōpolo	end, SOC
Pisonia	wagneriana Fosberg	pāpala kēpau, pāpala	end, SOC
Pittosporum	napaliense Sherff	hōʻawa, hāʻawa	end, E
Plantago	princeps Cham. & Schltdl. var. longibracteata H.Mann	laukahi kuahiwi, ale	end, E
Platydesma	rostrata Hillebr.	pilo kea lau li'i	end, E
Poa	mannii Munro ex Hillebr.		end, E
Poa	sandvicensis (Reichardt) Hitchc.		end, E
Pritchardia	limahuliensis H. St. John	loulu	end, SOC
Pritchardia	minor Becc.	loulu	end, SOC
Pritchardia	napaliensis H.St.John	loulu	end, E
Psychotria	wawrae Sohmer	kōpiko	end, SOC
Pteralyxia	kauaiensis Caum	kaulu	end, E
Schiedea	apokremnos H.St.John		end, E
Schiedea	lychnoides Hillebr.	kuawāwaenohu	end, E
Tetraplasandra	kavaiensis (H.Mann) Sherff	'ohe'ohe	end, SOC

GENUS	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	FEDST
Wikstroemia	hanalei Wawra	ʻākia, kauhi	end, SOC, H, EX
Wilkesia	hobdyi H.St.John	dwarf iliau	end, E
Zanthoxylum	dipetalum H.Mann	kāwa'u, kāwa'u kua kuku kapa	end, SOC

B. Checklist of Vascular Plant Taxa found within the 3,579 acre Hono O Na Pali NAR, Kaua`i, Hawai`i, November 2010 (Wood and Wysong 2010)

Note: Checklist alphabetical by genus. Symbols: C=Candidate for Listing; E=Endangered; end=Endemic Species; EX=Extinct; H=Historical & no longer present; ind=Indigenous; nat=Naturalized; PEP= Plant Extinction Prevention; pol=Polynesian Introduction; SIE=Single Island Endemic; SOC=Species of Concern; T=Threatened; V=Vulnerable. Flowering plants follow Wagner et al. 1999; pteridophytes follow Palmer 2003. This checklist represents data collected from the NTBG herbarium (PTBG) which includes specimens made by NTBG staff in addition to contributions by DLNR staff, from portions of the Hono O Na Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan (confirmed sightings only) prepared by the Department of Land and Natural Resources (November 1989), and from the authors field research conducted on the following dates: Hanakapiai; 3 Jul 90, 10 Feb 91, 8 Apr 94, 3–6 Jun 96, 13 Jun 96, 7 Aug 96, 19–20 Dec 98, 13–15 Oct 07, 4 Jul 08, 22 Jul 08, 25 Jul 08, 3 Nov 09, 28 Sep 10. Hanakoa = 14 Oct 91, 21 Mar 92, 1 Jan 93, 31 Jan 94, 9 Oct 94, 10 Oct 94, 24 Jan 95, 22 Oct 95, 2 Nov 95, 24 May 97, 29 Aug 98, 28 Jun 00, 13 Sep 00, 25 Sep 06, 7–9 May 08. Hono O Na Pali Summit = 23 Oct 90, 24 Jun 94, 10 Apr 96. Hoolulu = 31 May 1989, 23 Sep 90, 2 Oct 92, 8 Apr 94, 15 Jun 94, 15 Sep 94, 7 Oct 94, 10 Apr 96, 11 Mar 98, 9 Apr 98, 27 Dec 01, 23 Sep 06, 17 Oct 06. Pihea = 23 Aug 97, 1 Apr 00, 7 Oct 00, 12 Jun 07, 28 Jun 08. Waiahuakua = 23 Sep 90, 8 Nov 90, 2 Oct 92, 11 Aug 93, 15 Sep 94, 7 Oct 94, 9 Apr 98, 22 Sep 99, 24 Sep 06, 8 May 08.

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Fabaceae	Acacia	koa A.Gray	end			1				
Fabaceae	Acacia	koaia Hillebr.	end, SOC		1	1				
Polypodiaceae	Adenophorus	abietinus (D.C.Eaton) K.A.Wilson	end						1	1
Polypodiaceae	Adenophorus	epigaeus (L.E.Bishop) W.H.Wagner	end	1					1	1
Polypodiaceae	Adenophorus	haalilioanus (Brack.) K.A.Wilson	end						1	
Polypodiaceae	Adenophorus	hymenophylloides (Kaulf.) Hook. & Grev.	end						1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Polypodiaceae	Adenophorus	periens L.E.Bishop	end, E, PEP, H						1	
Polypodiaceae	Adenophorus	pinnatifidus Gaudich.	end			1	1		1	
Polypodiaceae	Adenophorus	pinnatifidus Gaudich. var. rockii (Copel.) D.D.Palmer	end						1	
Polypodiaceae	Adenophorus	tamariscinus (Kaulf.) Hook. & Grev.	end			1	1		1	1
Polypodiaceae	Adenophorus	tamariscinus (Kaulf.) Hook. & Grev. var. montanus (Hillebr.) L.E. Bishop	end						1	1
Polypodiaceae	Adenophorus	tripinnatifidus Gaudich.	end						1	1
Asteraceae	Adenostemma	viscosum J.R.Forst. & G.Forst.	ind						1	
Pteridaceae	Adiantum	capillus-veneris L.	ind		1					
Pteridaceae	Adiantum	hispidulum Sw.	nat		1	1		1		
Pteridaceae	Adiantum	raddianum C.Presl	nat		1	1	1	1	1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Asteraceae	Ageratina	riparia (Regel) R.M.King & H.Rob.	nat			1	1	1	1	
Asteraceae	Ageratum	conyzoides L.	nat		1	1	1	1	1	
Poaceae	Agrostis	avenacea J.G.Gmel.	ind		1					
Euphorbiaceae	Aleurites	moluccana (L.) Willd.	pol			1	1			
Rhamnaceae	Alphitonia	ponderosa Hillebr.	end, SOC			1				
Apocynaceae	Alyxia	stellata (J. R. & G. Forst.) Roem. & Schult.	end		1	1	1	1	1	1
Thelypteridaceae	Amauropelta	globulifera (Brack.) Holttum	end				1	1	1	
Primulaceae	Anagallis	arvensis L.	nat		1	1				
Poaceae	Andropogon	glomeratus (Walt.) B.S.P.	nat		1	1	1	1	1	1
Poaceae	Andropogon	virginicus L.	nat		1	1	1	1	1	1
Orchidaceae	Anoectochilus	sandvicensis Lindl.	end, SOC						1	
Phyllanthaceae	Antidesma	platyphyllum H.Mann var. hillebrandii Pax &	end				1		1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
		Hoffm.								
Dryopteridaceae	Arachniodes	insularis W.H.Wagner	end						1	
Papaveraceae	Argemone	glauca (Nutt. ex Prain) Pope	end		1					
Asteraceae	Artemisia	australis Less.	end		1			1		
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	acuminatum Hook. & Arn.	end						1	
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	aethiopicum (Burm.f.) Bech.	ind			1				
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	contiguum Kaulf.	end						1	1
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	contiguum Kaulf. var. hirtulum C.Chr.	end						1	
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	excisum C.Presl	ind				1		1	
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	hobdyi W.H.Wagner	end						1	
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	horridum Kaulf.	ind			1	1			
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	insiticium Brack.	ind				1		1	1
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	lobulatum Mett.	ind						1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	nidus L.	ind			1				
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	normale D.Don	ind						1	
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	polyodon G.Forst.	ind				1		1	1
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	schizophyllum C.Chr.	end, SOC						1	
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	sphenotomum Hillebr.	end						1	
Aspleniaceae	Asplenium	unilaterale Lam.	ind						1	
Asteliaceae	Astelia	argyrocoma A.Heller ex Skottsb.	end	1			1		1	1
Asteraceae	Aster	subulatus Michx. var. sandwicensis (A.Gray) A.G.Jones	nat						1	
Woodsiaceae	Athyrium	microphyllum (Sm.) Alston	end				1		1	1
Poaceae	Axonopus	fissifolius (Raddi) Kuhlm.	nat				1		1	1
Scrophulariaceae	Васора	monnieri (L.) Wettst.	ind			1				
Asteraceae	Bidens	campylotheca Sch.Bip.	end, SOC						1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Asteraceae	Bidens	cervicata Sherff	end		1	1	1	1		
Asteraceae	Bidens	forbesii Sherff	end	1			1	1	1	
Asteraceae	Bidens	pilosa L.	nat		1	1	1	1		
Asteraceae	Bidens	sandvicensis Less.	end		1	1	1	1	1	
Blechnaceae	Blechnum	appendiculatum Willd.	nat		1	1	1	1	1	
Rubiaceae	Bobea	brevipes A.Gray	end			1	1		1	
Rubiaceae	Bobea	elatior Gaudich.	end			1	1		1	
Urticaceae	Boehmeria	grandis (Hook. & Arn.) A.Heller	end		1	1	1	1	1	
Convolvulaceae	Bonamia	menziesii A.Gray	end, E			1				
Poaceae	Bothriochloa	pertusa (L.) A.Camus	nat			1				
Poaceae	Brachiaria	subquadripara (Trin.) Hitchc.	nat			1				
Campanulaceae	Brighamia	insignis A.Gray	end, E, PEP		1					
Hydrangeaceae	Broussaisia	arguta Gaudich.	end				1		1	1
Crassulaceae	Bryophyllum	pinnatum (Lam.)	nat		1	1				

					DRY TO	COASTAL/	LOWIAND			
FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	MESIC	LOWLAND	LOWLAND	WET	MONTANE	BOG
					CLIFF	MESIC	WET	CLIFF	WET	
		Oken								
Buddlejaceae	Buddleja	asiatica Lour.	nat				1		1	
Hymenophyllacea e	Callistopteris	baldwinii (D.C.Eaton) Copel.	end				1		1	
Fabaceae	Canavalia	napaliensis H.St.John	end, E	1		1				
Fabaceae	Canavalia	pubescens Hook. & Arn.	end, C, H			1				
Cannaceae	Canna	indica L.	nat				1			
Capparaceae	Capparis	sandwichiana DC.	end, SOC		1					
Brassicaceae	Cardamine	flexuosa With.	nat			1	1			
Cyperaceae	Carex	alligata Boott	end						1	1
Cyperaceae	Carex	kauaiensis R.W.Krauss	end	1					1	1
Cyperaceae	Carex	meyenii Nees	ind		1	1	1	1		
Cyperaceae	Carex	montis-eeka Hillebr.	end							1
Cyperaceae	Carex	wahuensis C.A.Mey.	end		1	1	1	1	1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COAST LOWL MESIC	AND	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Caricaceae	Carica	papaya L.	nat				1				
Lauraceae	Cassytha	filiformis L.	ind				1				
Scrophulariaceae	Castilleja	arvensis Cham. & Schltdl.	nat				1	1			
Casuarinaceae	Casuarina	equisetifolia L.	nat				1				
Gentianaceae	Centaurium	erythraea Raf.	nat		1	I	1				
Apiaceae	Centella	asiatica (L.) Urb.	nat				1	1		1	
Caryophyllaceae	Cerastium	fontanum Baumg. subsp. triviale (Link) Jalas	nat				1	1		1	
Fabaceae	Chamaecrista	nictitans (L.) Moench var. glabrata (Vogel) H. S. Irwin & Barneby	nat				1	1			
Amaranthaceae	Charpentiera	densiflora Sohmer	end, E	1			1				
Amaranthaceae	Charpentiera	obovata Gaudich.	end				1	1		1	
Araliaceae	Cheirodendron	dominii Kraj.	end, SOC	1						1	1
Araliaceae	Cheirodendron	fauriei Hochr.	end	1				1		1	1
Araliaceae	Cheirodendron	forbesii (Sherff)	end	1						1	

					DRY TO	COASTAL/	TOWI AND			
FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	MESIC	LOWLAND	LOWLAND	WET	MONTANE	BOG
					CLIFF	MESIC	WET	CLIFF	WET	
		Lowry								
Araliaceae	Cheirodendron	platyphyllum (Hook. & Arn.) Seem. subsp. kauaiense (Krajina) Lowry	end	1			1		1	1
Araliaceae	Cheirodendron	trigynum (Gaudich.) A.Heller subsp. helleri (Sherff) Lowry	end	1		1	1		1	1
Chenopodiaceae	Chenopodium	oahuense (Meyen) Aellen	end		1					
Poaceae	Chloris	barbata (L.) Sw.	nat			1				
Poaceae	Chloris	virgata Sw.	nat			1				
Thelypteridaceae	Christella	cyatheoides (Kaulf.) Holttum	end				1	1	1	
Thelypteridaceae	Christella	dentata (Forssk.) Brownsey & Jermy	nat		1	1	1		1	
Thelypteridaceae	Christella	parasitica (L.) Lév.	nat			1	1		1	
Poaceae	Chrysopogon	aciculatus (Retz.) Trin.	ind?		1	1				
Cibotiaceae	Cibotium	glaucum (Sm.) Hook. & Arn.	end			1	1		1	1

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Cibotiaceae	Cibotium	menziesii Hook.	end						1	1
Cibotiaceae	Cibotium	nealiae O.Deg.	end	1		1	1		1	1
Asteraceae	Cirsium	vulgare (Savi) Ten.	nat			1	1		1	
Cyperaceae	Cladium	jamaicense Crantz	ind			1				
Euphorbiaceae	Claoxylon	sandwicense Müll.Arg.	end			1	1			
Campanulaceae	Clermontia	fauriei H.Lev.	end						1	1
Melastomataceae	Clidemia	hirta (L.) D.Don	nat			1	1		1	
Menispermaceae	Cocculus	orbiculatus (L.) DC.	ind		1	1	1			
Rubiaceae	Coffea	arabica L.	nat			1				
Poaceae	Coix	lachryma-jobi L.	nat			1				
Araceae	Colocasia	esculenta (L.) Schott	pol			1	1		1	
Commelinaceae	Commelina	diffusa Burm.f.	nat			1	1		1	
Pteridaceae	Coniogramme	pilosa (Brack.) Hieron.	end				1		1	1
Asteraceae	Conyza	bonariensis (L.) Cronquist	nat				1	1	1	1

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Rubiaceae	Coprosma	elliptica W.R.B.Oliv.	end	1					1	1
Rubiaceae	Coprosma	foliosa A.Gray	end			1	1			
Rubiaceae	Coprosma	kauensis (A.Gray) A.Heller	end	1		1	1		1	1
Rubiaceae	Coprosma	waimeae Wawra	end	1		1	1		1	1
Asparagaceae	Cordyline	fruticosa (L.) A.Chev.	pol			1	1		1	
Lauraceae	Cryptocarya	mannii Hillebr.	end			1				
Apiaceae	Cryptotaenia	canadensis (L.) DC.	nat				1		1	
Dryopteridaceae	Ctenitis	latifrons (Brack.) Copel.	end						1	
Lythraceae	Cuphea	carthagenensis (Jacq.) J.F.Macbr.	nat						1	
Campanulaceae	Cyanea	coriacea (A.Gray) Hillebr.	end	1					1	
Campanulaceae	Cyanea	fissa (H.Mann) Hillebr.	end	1			1		1	
Campanulaceae	Cyanea	habenata (H. St. John) Lammers	end, SOC	1					1	
Campanulaceae	Cyanea	hardyi Rock	end	1		1	1			

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Campanulaceae	Cyanea	hirtella (H.Mann) Hillebr.	end	1			1		1	
Campanulaceae	Cyanea	pseudofauriei Lammers	end, SOC	1					1	
Campanulaceae	Cyanea	recta (Wawra) Hillebr.	end, T	1					1	
Campanulaceae	Cyanea	rivularis Rock	end, E. PEP	1					1	
Campanulaceae	Cyanea	spathulata (Hillebr.) A.Heller	end	1					1	
Poaceae	Cynodon	dactylon (L.) Pers.	nat			1				
Cyperaceae	Cyperus	esculentus L.	nat			1				
Cyperaceae	Cyperus	meyenianus Kunth	nat			1	1		1	1
Cyperaceae	Cyperus	phleoides (Nees ex Kunth) Hillebr.	end		1	1				
Cyperaceae	Cyperus	sandwicensis Kükenth.	end						1	
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	confertiflora (Wawra) C.B.Clarke	end	1		1	1			
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	cyaneoides Rock	end, E	1					1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	heinrichii H.St.John	end, SOC	1			1		1	
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	kamoolaensis H. St. John	end, SOC	1					1	
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	kauaiensis Wawra	end	1		1	1		1	
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	kealiae Wawra	end, T	1					1	
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	longifolia (Wawra) Hillebr. ex C.B.Clarke	end	1		1	1		1	1
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	oenobarba H.Mann	end, E	1					1	
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	paludosa Gaudich.	end						1	
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	paludosa Gaudich. var. microcarpa Wawra	end	1					1	
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	pickeringii A.Gray	end, SOC	1					1	
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	wainihaensis H.Lev.	end	1					1	
Gesneriaceae	Cyrtandra	wawrae C.B.Clarke	end	1			1	1	1	
Athyriaceae	Deparia	cataracticola M.Kato	end	1			1	1	1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Athyriaceae	Deparia	marginalis (Hillebr.) M.Kato	end				1		1	
Athyriaceae	Deparia	petersenii (Kunze) M.Kato	nat				1		1	
Athyriaceae	Deparia	prolifera (Kaulf.) Hook. & Grev.	end				1		1	
Poaceae	Deschampsia	nubigena Hillebr.	end						1	1
Fabaceae	Desmodium	triflorum (L.) DC.	nat		1	1				
Hemerocallidaceae	Dianella	sandwicensis Hook. & Arn.	ind			1	1	1	1	1
Poaceae	Dichanthelium	cynodon (Reichardt) C.A.Clark & Gould	end							1
Poaceae	Dichanthelium	hillebrandianum (Hitchc.) C.A.Clark & Gould	end							1
Poaceae	Dichanthelium	isachnoides (Munro ex Hillebr.) C. A. Clark & Gould	end							1
Gleicheniaceae	Dicranopteris	linearis (Burm.f.) Underw.	ind			1	1		1	1
Poaceae	Digitaria	ciliaris (Retz.) Koeler	nat			1	1		1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Poaceae	Digitaria	setigera Roth ex Roem. & Schult.	ind			1				
Dioscoreaceae	Dioscorea	alata L.	pol?			1				
Dioscoreaceae	Dioscorea	bulbifera L.	pol			1				
Ebenaceae	Diospyros	hillebrandii (Seem.) Fosberg	end			1				
Ebenaceae	Diospyros	sandwicensis (A.DC.) Fosberg	end			1	1		1	
Woodsiaceae	Diplazium	sandwichianum (C.Presl) Diels	end			1	1		1	1
Gleicheniaceae	Diplopterygium	pinnatum (Kunze) Nakai	ind				1		1	1
Sapindaceae	Dodonaea	viscosa Jacq.	ind		1	1	1		1	
Blechnaceae	Doodia	kunthiana Gaudich.	end			1	1			
Pteridaceae	Doryopteris	decipiens (Hook.) J.Sm.	end		1	1				
Droseraceae	Drosera	anglica Huds.	ind							1
Caryophyllaceae	Drymaria	cordata (L.) Willd. ex Roem. & Schult. var. pacifica M.Mizush.	nat				1		1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Dryopteridaceae	Dryopteris	crinalis (Hook. & Arn.) C.Chr.	end						1	
Dryopteridaceae	Dryopteris	fusco-atra (Hillebr.) W.J.Rob.	end				1		1	
Dryopteridaceae	Dryopteris	glabra (Brack.) Kuntze	end				1		1	1
Dryopteridaceae	Dryopteris	glabra (Brack.) Kuntze var. nuda Underw.	end						1	
Dryopteridaceae	Dryopteris	glabra (Brack.) Kuntze var. pusilla D.D.Palmer	end, SOC	1					1	
Dryopteridaceae	Dryopteris	mauiensis C.Chr.	end						1	
Dryopteridaceae	Dryopteris	sandwicensis (Hook. & Arn.) C.Chr.	end			1	1		1	
Dryopteridaceae	Dryopteris	unidentata (Hook. & Arn.) C.Chr. var. paleacea (Hillebr.) Herat ex Fraser- Jenk.	end						1	
Dryopteridaceae	Dryopteris	wallichiana (Spreng.) Hyl.	ind				1		1	
Asteraceae	Dubautia	knudsenii Hillebr. subsp. filiformis G.D.Carr	end, SOC	1					1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Asteraceae	Dubautia	knudsenii Hillebr.	end	1			1		1	
Asteraceae	Dubautia	knudsenii Hillebr. subsp. nagatae (H.St.John) G.D.Carr	end	1					1	
Asteraceae	Dubautia	laevigata A.Gray	end	1	1	1				
Asteraceae	Dubautia	laxa Hook. & Arn. subsp. hirsuta (Hillebr.) G.D.Carr	end						1	1
Asteraceae	Dubautia	microcephala Skottsb.	end, SOC	1	1	1				
Asteraceae	Dubautia	paleata A.Gray	end	1					1	1
Asteraceae	Dubautia	raillardioides Hillebr.	end	1					1	1
Asteraceae	Dubautia	waialealae Rock	end, E, H	1						1
Poaceae	Ehrharta	stipoides Labill.	nat				1		1	
Elaeocarpaceae	Elaeocarpus	bifidus Hook. & Arn.	end			1	1		1	
Elaphoglossaceae	Elaphoglossum	aemulum (Kaulf.) Brack.	end						1	
Elaphoglossaceae	Elaphoglossum	crassicaule Copel.	end	1					1	1

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Elaphoglossaceae	Elaphoglossum	crassifolium (Gaudich.) W.R.Anderson & Crosby	end				1		1	1
Elaphoglossaceae	Elaphoglossum	paleaceum (Hook. & Grev.) Sledge	ind			1	1		1	1
Elaphoglossaceae	Elaphoglossum	pellucidum Gaudich.	end						1	
Elaphoglossaceae	Elaphoglossum	wawrae (Luerss.) C.Chr.	end				1		1	
Cyperaceae	Eleocharis	geniculata (L.) Roem. & Schult.	nat			1	1		1	
Cyperaceae	Eleocharis	obtusa (Willd.) Schult.	ind			1	1		1	
Asteraceae	Elephantopus	mollis Kunth	nat			1	1		1	
Poaceae	Eleusine	indica (L.) Gaertn.	nat			1				
Primulaceae	Embelia	pacifica Hillebr.	end						1	
Asteraceae	Emilia	fosbergii Nicolson	nat						1	
Asteraceae	Emilia	sonchifolia (L.) DC. var. javanica (N.L.Burm.) Mattf.	nat			1				
Poaceae	Eragrostis	amabilis (L.) Wight & Arn. ex Hook. &	nat			1				

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
		Arn.								
Poaceae	Eragrostis	grandis W.F.Hillebr.	end				1	1	1	
Poaceae	Eragrostis	variabilis (Gaudich.) Steud.	end		1	1	1			
Asteraceae	Erechtites	valerianifolia (Wolf) DC.	nat			1	1		1	
Asteraceae	Erigeron	karvinskianus DC.	nat		1	1	1		1	
Fabaceae	Erythrina	sandwicensis O.Deg.	end, SOC			1				
Myrtaceae	Eugenia	reinwardtiana (Blume) DC.	ind			1				
Euphorbiaceae	Euphorbia	celastroides (Boiss.) Croizat & O.Deg.	end		1	1				
Euphorbiaceae	Euphorbia	celastroides (Boiss.) Croizat & O.Deg. var. hanapepensis (Sherff) O.Deg. & I.Deg.	end	1	1	1				
Euphorbiaceae	Euphorbia	haeleeleana D.R.Herbst	end, E			1				
Euphorbiaceae	Euphorbia	hirta (L.) Millsp.	nat			1				

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Euphorbiaceae	Euphorbia	remyi (A.Gray ex Boiss.) Croizat & O.Deg.	end, E	1					1	
Theaceae	Eurya	sandwicensis A.Gray	end, SOC						1	1
Santalaceae	Exocarpos	luteolus C.N.Forbes	end, E	1					1	1
Cyperaceae	Fimbristylis	cymosa R.Br. subsp. umbellato- capitata (Hillebr.) T.Koyama	ind			1				
Cyperaceae	Fimbristylis	dichotoma (L.) Vahl	ind			1				
Euphorbiaceae	Flueggea	neowawraea W.J.Hayden	end, E, PEP			1				
Pandanaceae	Freycinetia	arborea Gaudich.	ind			1	1		1	1
Asparagaceae	Furcraea	foetida (L.) Haw.	nat			1				
Cyperaceae	Gahnia	beecheyi H.Mann	end			1	1		1	1
Cyperaceae	Gahnia	vitiensis Rendle subsp. kauaiensis (Benl) T. Koyama	end	1			1		1	1
Asteraceae	Gamochaeta	purpurea (L.) Cabr.	nat			1	1		1	
Hymenophyllacea	Gonocormus	minutus (Blume)	ind			1	1		1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
е		Bosch								
Polypodiaceae	Grammitis	baldwinii (Baker) Copel.	end	1			1		1	1
Polypodiaceae	Grammitis	hookeri (Brack.) Copel.	ind						1	
Polypodiaceae	Grammitis	tenella Kaulf.	end			1	1		1	1
Proteaceae	Grevillea	robusta A.Cunn. ex R.Br.	nat			1				
Gunneraceae	Gunnera	kauaiensis Rock	end	1				1	1	
Zingiberaceae	Hedychium	gardnerianum Ker Gawl.	nat			1	1		1	
Poaceae	Heteropogon	contortus (L.) P.Beauv. ex Roem. & Schult.	ind?		1	1				
Malvaceae	Hibiscus	kokio Hillebr. ex Wawra subsp. saintjohnianus (M.J.Roe) D.M.Bates	end, SOC	1	1	1				
Malvaceae	Hibiscus	waimeae A.Heller subsp. hannerae (O.Deg. & I.Deg.) D.M.Bates	end, E	1			1		1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Begoniaceae	Hillebrandia	sandwicensis Oliv.	end, SOC						1	
Poaceae	Holcus	lanatus L.	nat				1		1	
Lycopodiaceae	Huperzia	erubescens (Brack.) Holub	ind				1		1	
Lycopodiaceae	Huperzia	phyllantha (Hook. & Arn.) Holub	ind				1		1	
Lycopodiaceae	Huperzia	serrata (Thunb. ex Murray) Trevis.	ind				1		1	
Apiaceae	Hydrocotyle	verticillata Thunb.	nat?				1		1	
Hymenophyllaceae	Hymenophyllum	lanceolatum (Hook. & Arn.) Copel.	end						1	1
Asteraceae	Hypochoeris	radicata L.	nat			1	1		1	
Dennstaedtiaceae	Hypolepis	hawaiiensis Brownsey	end						1	1
Lamiaceae	Hyptis	pectinata (L.) Poit.	nat			1				
Aquifoliaceae	llex	anomala Hook. & Arn.	ind				1		1	1
Fabaceae	Indigofera	suffruticosa Mill.	nat			1				
Convolvulaceae	Ipomoea	cairica (L.) Sweet	nat?		1	1				

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Convolvulaceae	Ipomoea	obscura (L.) Ker Gawl.	nat						1	
Poaceae	Isachne	distichophylla Munro ex Hillebr.	end						1	
Poaceae	Isachne	pallens Hillebr.	end						1	
Poaceae	Ischaemum	byrone (Trin.) Hitchc.	end, E		1			1		
Violaceae	Isodendrion	longifolium A.Gray	end, T						1	
Juncaceae	Juncus	planifolius R.Br.	nat						1	1
Rubiaceae	Kadua	acuminata Cham. & Schltdl.	end			1	1		1	
Rubiaceae	Kadua	affinis DC.	end			1	1		1	1
Rubiaceae	Kadua	centranthoides Hook. & Arn.	end						1	
Rubiaceae	Kadua	cookiana Cham. & Schltdl.	end, E					1		
Rubiaceae	Kadua	cordata Cham. & Schltdl.	end		1	1	1		1	
Rubiaceae	Kadua	elatior (H.Mann) W. L. Wagner & Lorence	end, SOC					1	1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Rubiaceae	Kadua	fluviatilis C. N. Forbes	end, C					1	1	
Rubiaceae	Kadua	flynnii (W. L. Wagner & Lorence) W. L. Wagner & Lorence	end, SOC	1	1					
Rubiaceae	Kadua	foggiana (Fosberg) W. L. Wagner & Lorence	end	1			1		1	
Rubiaceae	Kadua	knudsenii Hillebr.	end	1		1				
Rubiaceae	Kadua	tryblium (D.R.Herbst & W.L.Wagner) W. L. Wagner & Lorence	end, SOC	1					1	
Asteraceae	Keysseria	erici (C.N.Forbes) Cabrera	end, E	1					1	1
Viscaceae	Korthalsella	complanata (Tiegh.) Engl.	ind			1	1		1	
Viscaceae	Korthalsella	latissima (van Tiegh.) Danser	end				1		1	
Viscaceae	Korthalsella	platycaula (Tiegh.) Engl.	ind			1	1		1	
Viscaceae	Korthalsella	remyana Tiegh.	end						1	1
Cyperaceae	Kyllinga	brevifolia Rottb. [may be '(Rottb.)	nat						1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
		Hassk.']								
Loganiaceae	Labordia	degeneri Sherff	end	1			l		1	
Loganiaceae	Labordia	hirtella H.Mann	end						1	
Loganiaceae	Labordia	lydgatei C.N.Forbes	end, E, PEP	1					1	
Loganiaceae	Labordia	pumila (Hillebr.) Skottsb.	end, E	1					1	1
Loganiaceae	Labordia	tinifolia A.Gray	end						1	
Loganiaceae	Labordia	waialealae Wawra	end	1					1	1
Verbenaceae	Lantana	camara L.	nat		1					
Polypodiaceae	Lellingeria	saffordii (Maxon) A.R.Sm. & R.Morton	end						1	1
Brassicaceae	Lepidium	serra H.Mann	end	1	1					
Polypodiaceae	Lepisorus	thunbergianus (Kaulf.) Ching	ind				1		1	
Epacridaceae	Leptecophylla	tameiameiae (Cham. & Schlecht.) C.M.Weiller	ind			,	1		1	1

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL LOWLANI MESIC		LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Asteraceae	Lipochaeta	connata (Gaudich.) DC. var. acris (Sherff) R.C.Gardner	end		1		1	1	1	1	
Asteraceae	Lipochaeta	succulenta (Hook. & Arn.) DC.	end					1	1		
Campanulaceae	Lobelia	hypoleuca Hillebr.	end					1	1	1	
Campanulaceae	Lobelia	niihauensis H.St.John	end, E		1						
Campanulaceae	Lobelia	villosa (Rock) H.St.John & Hosaka	end, SOC	1						1	1
Campanulaceae	Lobelia	xkauaensis (A. Gray) A. Heller	end, SOC	1						1	1
Campanulaceae	Lobelia	yuccoides Hillebr.	end, SOC							1	
Caprifoliaceae	Lonicera	japonica Thunb.	nat							1	
Onagraceae	Ludwigia	octovalvis (Jacq.) P.H.Raven	pol?					1		1	
Juncaceae	Luzula	hawaiiensis Buchenau	end		1		1			1	
Lycopodiaceae	Lycopodiella	cernua (L.) Pic.Serm.	ind				1	1		1	1

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Lycopodiaceae	Lycopodium	venustulum Gaudich.	ind			1	1		1	1
Primulaceae	Lysimachia	daphnoides (A.Gray) Hillebr.	end, E	1						1
Primulaceae	Lysimachia	glutinosa Rock	end	1	1	1				
Primulaceae	Lysimachia	kalalauensis Skottsb.	end	1	1	1				
Primulaceae	Lysimachia	mauritiana Lam.	ind		1					
Lythraceae	Lythrum	maritimum Kunth	nat		1	1	1	1	1	
Cyperaceae	Machaerina	angustifolia (Gaudich.) T.Koyama	ind				1	1	1	1
Cyperaceae	Machaerina	mariscoides (Gaudich.) J.Kern subsp. meyenii (Kunth) T.Koyama	end			1	1		1	
Anacardiaceae	Mangifera	indica L.	nat			1				
Marattiaceae	Marattia	douglasii (C.Presl) Baker	end						1	
Hymenophyllaceae	Mecodium	recurvum (Gaudich.) Copel.	end				1		1	1
Meliaceae	Melia	azedarach L.	nat			1				

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Rutaceae	Melicope	anisata (H.Mann) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	end	1		1	1		1	
Rutaceae	Melicope	clusiifolia (A.Gray) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	end				1		1	1
Rutaceae	Melicope	degeneri (B.C.Stone) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	end, E, PEP	1					1	
Rutaceae	Melicope	feddei (H.Lév.) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	end	1			1		1	1
Rutaceae	Melicope	kavaiensis (H.Mann) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	end	1					1	1
Rutaceae	Melicope	pallida (Hillebr.) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	end, E	1		1				
Rutaceae	Melicope	paniculata (H.St.John) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	end, E	1					1	
Rutaceae	Melicope	peduncularis (H.Lév.) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	end						1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Rutaceae	Melicope	puberula (H.St.John) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	end, E	1					1	
Rutaceae	Melicope	waialealae (Wawra) T. G. Hartley & B. C. Stone	end	1					1	1
Rutaceae	Melicope	wawraeana (Rock) T.G.Hartley & B.C.Stone	end				1		1	
Poaceae	Melinis	minutiflora P.Beauv.	nat		1	1				
Poaceae	Melinis	repens (Willd.) Zizka	nat		1	1				
Myrtaceae	Metrosideros	polymorpha Gaudich. var. dieteri J.W.Dawson & Stemmerm.	end	1					1	1
Myrtaceae	Metrosideros	polymorpha Gaudich. var. glaberrima (H.Lév.) H.St.John	end		1	1	1	1	1	1
Myrtaceae	Metrosideros	polymorpha Gaudich. var. pumila (A.Heller) J.W.Dawson & Stemmerm.	end						1	1

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Myrtaceae	Metrosideros	waialealae (Rock) Rock	end	1					1	1
Dennstaedtiaceae	Microlepia	speluncae (L.) T.Moore	ind			1				
Dennstaedtiaceae	Microlepia	strigosa (Thunb.) C.Presl	ind			1	1	1	1	
Polypodiaceae	Microsorum	spectrum (Kaulf.) Copel. var. pentadactylum (Hillebr.) D.D.Palmer	end						1	
Myricaceae	Morella	faya (Ait.) Wilbur	nat						1	
Rubiaceae	Morinda	citrifolia L.	pol			1				
Araliaceae	Munroidendron	racemosum (C.N.Forbes) Sherff	end, E	1	1	1				
Musaceae	Musa	x_paradisiaca L.	pol			1	1		1	
Primulaceae	Myrsine	alyxifolia Hosaka	end				1		1	
Primulaceae	Myrsine	denticulata (Wawra) Hosaka	end	1					1	1
Primulaceae	Myrsine	fernseei (Mez) Hosaka	end	1					1	
Primulaceae	Myrsine	fosbergii Hosaka	end, C				1		1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Primulaceae	Myrsine	kauaiensis Hillebr.	end	1					1	
Primulaceae	Myrsine	lanaiensis Hillebr.	end			1				
Primulaceae	Myrsine	lessertiana A.DC.	end						1	1
Primulaceae	Myrsine	linearifolia Hosaka	end, T	1					1	
Primulaceae	Myrsine	petiolata Hosaka	end	1						1
Primulaceae	Myrsine	punctata (H.Lev.) Wilbur	end						1	
Primulaceae	Myrsine	wawraea (Mez) Hosaka	end	1					1	1
Nephrolepidaceae	Nephrolepis	cordifolia (L.) C.Presl	ind						1	1
Nephrolepidaceae	Nephrolepis	exaltata (L.) Schott subsp. hawaiiensis W.H.Wagner	end			1	1		1	
Nephrolepidaceae	Nephrolepis	multiflora (Roxb.) F.M.Jarrett ex C.V.Morton	nat			1				
Urticaceae	Neraudia	melastomifolia Gaudich.	end, SOC		1	1				
Rubiaceae	Nertera	granadensis (Mutis) Druce	ind				1		1	1

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Sapotaceae	Nesoluma	polynesicum (Hillebr.) Baill.	ind, SOC			1				
Oleaceae	Nestegis	sandwicensis (A.Gray) O.Deg., I.Deg. & L.A.S.Johnson	end			1				
Solanaceae	Nothocestrum	longifolium A.Gray	end						1	
Dryopteridaceae	Nothoperanema	rubiginosa (Brack.) A.R.Sm. & D.D.Palmer	end						1	
Amaranthaceae	Nototrichium	sandwicense (A.Gray) Hillebr.	end		1	1				
Apocynaceae	Ochrosia	kauaiensis H.St.John	end, SOC	1		1				
Poaceae	Oplismenus	hirtellus (L.) P.Beauv.	nat			1	1		1	
Cyperaceae	Oreobolus	furcatus H.Mann	end							1
Rosaceae	Osteomeles	anthyllidifolia (Sm.) Lindl.	ind		1	1				
Oxalidaceae	Oxalis	corniculata L.	pol?		1	1	1	1	1	
Pandanaceae	Pandanus	tectorius Parkinson ex Z	ind			1				
Poaceae	Panicum	lineale H.St.John	end,	1	1			1	1	

					DRY TO	COASTAL/				
FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	MESIC	LOWLAND	LOWLAND WET	WET	MONTANE	BOG
					CLIFF	MESIC		CLIFF	WET	
			SOC							
Poaceae	Paspalum	conjugatum P.J.Bergius	nat				1		1	
Poaceae	Paspalum	dilatatum Poir.	nat			1				
Poaceae	Paspalum	scrobiculatum L.	ind?			1				
Poaceae	Paspalum	urvillei Steud.	nat				1		1	
Passifloraceae	Passiflora	edulis Sims	nat			1				
Passifloraceae	Passiflora	tarminiana Coppens & Barney	nat						1	
Piperaceae	Peperomia	blanda Humb., Bonpl. & Kunth var. floribunda (Miq.) Huber	ind		1	1				
Piperaceae	Peperomia	cookiana C.DC.	end						1	1
Piperaceae	Peperomia	hesperomannii Wawra	end	1					1	1
Piperaceae	Peperomia	hirtipetiola C.DC.	end						1	
Piperaceae	Peperomia	kokeana Yunck.	end	1			1		1	
Piperaceae	Peperomia	latifolia Miq.	end						1	

			1	1			1	1		1
FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Piperaceae	Peperomia	membranacea Hook. & Arn.	end						1	
Piperaceae	Peperomia	oahuensis C.DC.	end						1	
Piperaceae	Peperomia	tetraphylla (G.Forst.) Hook. & Arn.	ind		1	1	1		1	
Celastraceae	Perrottetia	sandwicensis A.Gray	end				1		1	
Celastraceae	Perrottetia	sp nov (rugose/pubescent)	end	1			1		1	
Apiaceae	Peucedanum	sandwicense Hillebr.	end, T		1					
Orchidaceae	Phaius	tankarvilleae (Banks ex L'Hér.) Blume	nat						1	
Polypodiaceae	Phlebodium	aureum (L.) J.Sm.	nat			1	1		1	
Phyllanthaceae	Phyllanthus	distichus Hook. & Arn.	end			1				
Lamiaceae	Phyllostegia	electra C.N.Forbes	end	1					1	
Lamiaceae	Phyllostegia	renovans W.L.Wagner	end, E, PEP	1					1	
Lamiaceae	Phyllostegia	wawrana Sherff	end, E, PEP	1					1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Solanaceae	Physalis	peruviana L.	nat				1			
Phytolaccaceae	Phytolacca	sandwicensis Endl.	end, SOC						1	
Urticaceae	Pilea	peploides (Gaudich.) Hook. & Arn.	ind						1	
Piperaceae	Piper	methysticum G.Forst.	pol			1	1			
Urticaceae	Pipturus	albidus (Hook. & Arn.) A.Gray	end		1	1	1	1	1	
Urticaceae	Pipturus	kauaiensis A.Heller	end	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Urticaceae	Pipturus	ruber A.Heller	end	1					1	1
Nyctaginaceae	Pisonia	sandwicensis Hillebr.	end			1	1			
Nyctaginaceae	Pisonia	umbellifera (G.Forst.) Seem.	ind			1				
Nyctaginaceae	Pisonia	wagneriana Fosberg	end, SOC	1		1	1			
Pittosporaceae	Pittosporum	gayanum Rock	end	1					1	1
Pittosporaceae	Pittosporum	glabrum Hook. & Arn.	end			1	1		1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Pittosporaceae	Pittosporum	kauaiense Hillebr.	end	1		1	1		1	
Pittosporaceae	Pittosporum	napaliense Sherff	end, E	1		1				
Pteridaceae	Pityrogramma	austroamericana Domin	nat		1	1				
Plantaginaceae	Plantago	lanceolata L.	nat		1	1				
Plantaginaceae	Plantago	major L.	nat			1				
Plantaginaceae	Plantago	pachyphylla A.Gray	end						1	1
Plantaginaceae	Plantago	princeps Cham. & Schltdl. var. longibracteata H.Mann	end, E					1	1	
Rutaceae	Platydesma	rostrata Hillebr.	end, E	1					1	
Rutaceae	Platydesma	spathulata (A.Gray) B.C.Stone	end						1	
Lamiaceae	Plectranthus	parviflorus Willd.	ind		1					
Asparagaceae	Pleomele	aurea (H.Mann) N.E.Br.	end	1		1				
Asteraceae	Pluchea	carolinensis (Jacq.) G.Don	nat		1	1	1	1	1	1
Thelypteridaceae	Pneumatopteris	pendens	end					1		

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
		D.D.Palmer								
Thelypteridaceae	Pneumatopteris	sandwicensis (Brack.) Holttum	end				1	1	1	
Poaceae	Poa	mannii Munro ex Hillebr.	end, E	1	1			1		
Poaceae	Poa	sandvicensis (Reichardt) Hitchc.	end, E	1	1			1	1	
Polypodiaceae	Polypodium	pellucidum Kaulf.	end				1		1	
Poaceae	Polypogon	interruptus Kunth	nat		1			1		
Sapotaceae	Pouteria	sandwicensis (A.Gray) Baehni & O.Deg.	end			1	1			
Arecaceae	Pritchardia	limahuliensis H. St. John	end, SOC	1			1		1	
Arecaceae	Pritchardia	minor Becc.	end, SOC	1					1	
Arecaceae	Pritchardia	napaliensis H.St.John	end, E	1		1	1		1	
Thelypteridaceae	Pseudophegopt eris	keraudreniana (Gaudich.) Holttum	end						1	
Myrtaceae	Psidium	cattleianum Sabine	nat			1				

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Myrtaceae	Psidium	guajava L.	nat			1				
Psilotaceae	Psilotum	complanatum Sw.	ind						1	1
Psilotaceae	Psilotum	nudum (L.) P.Beauv.	ind		1	1	1			
Rubiaceae	Psychotria	greenwelliae Fosberg	end	1		1	1		1	
Rubiaceae	Psychotria	hexandra H.Mann	end	1			1		1	
Rubiaceae	Psychotria	kaduana (Cham. & Schltdl.) Fosberg	end			1	1		1	
Rubiaceae	Psychotria	mariniana (Cham. & Schltdl.) Fosberg	end			1	1		1	1
Rubiaceae	Psychotria	wawrae Sohmer	end, SOC	1					1	
Rubiaceae	Psydrax	odorata (G.Forst.) A.C.Sm. & S.P.Darwin	ind			1				
Apocynaceae	Pteralyxia	kauaiensis Caum	end, E	1		1				
Dennstaedtiaceae	Pteridium	aquilinum (L.) Kuhn var. decompositum (Gaudich.) R.M.Tryon	end			1				
Pteridaceae	Pteris	cretica L.	ind			1				

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Pteridaceae	Pteris	excelsa L.	ind						1	
Pteridaceae	Pteris	irregularis Kaulf.	end			1				
Apocynaceae	Rauvolfia	sandwicensis A.DC.	end			1				
Cyperaceae	Rhynchospora	chinensis Nees & Meyen subsp spiciformis (Hillebr.) T.Koyama	ind						1	1
Cyperaceae	Rhynchospora	rugosa (Vahl) Gale subsp. lavarum (Gaudich.) T.Koyama	ind						1	1
Cyperaceae	Rhynchospora	sclerioides Hook. & Arn.	ind				1		1	
Rosaceae	Rubus	argutus Link	nat			1	1		1	1
Rosaceae	Rubus	hawaiensis A.Gray	end						1	
Rosaceae	Rubus	rosifolius Sm.	nat			1	1		1	1
Polygonaceae	Rumex	albescens Hillebr.	end						1	
Poaceae	Sacciolepis	indica (L.) Chase	nat				1		1	1
Blechnaceae	Sadleria	cyatheoides Kaulf.	end			1	1		1	1

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Blechnaceae	Sadleria	pallida Hook. & Arn.	end			1	1		1	1
Blechnaceae	Sadleria	souleyetiana (Gaudich.) T.Moore	end						1	1
Blechnaceae	Sadleria	squarrosa (Gaudich.) T.Moore	end				1	1	1	1
Blechnaceae	Sadleria	wagneriana D.D.Palmer & T.Flynn	end	1					1	
Santalaceae	Santalum	ellipticum Gaudich.	end			1				
Santalaceae	Santalum	freycinetianum Gaudich. var. pyrularium (A.Gray) Stemmerm.	end	1		1	1		1	
Sapindaceae	Sapindus	oahuensis Hillebr. ex Radlk.	end			1				
Goodeniaceae	Scaevola	glabra Hook. & Arn.	end						1	1
Goodeniaceae	Scaevola	mollis Hook. & Arn.	end						1	
Goodeniaceae	Scaevola	procera Hillebr.	end			1	1		1	
Caryophyllaceae	Schiedea	apokremnos H.St.John	end, E	1	1					
Caryophyllaceae	Schiedea	lychnoides Hillebr.	end, E	1					1	

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Poaceae	Schizachyrium	condensatum (Kunth) Nees	nat		1			1	1	
Schizaeaceae	Schizaea	robusta Baker	end						1	1
Selaginellaceae	Selaginella	arbuscula (Kaulf.) Spring	end		1	1	1	1	1	
Selaginellaceae	Selaginella	deflexa Brack.	end							1
Poaceae	Setaria	palmifolia (J.Koenig) Stapf	nat			1	1			
Poaceae	Setaria	parviflora (Poir.) Kerguélen	nat			1	1		1	
Malvaceae	Sida	fallax Walp.	ind		1	1				
Smilacaceae	Smilax	melastomifolia Sm.	end			1	1		1	1
Orchidaceae	Spathoglottis	plicata Blume	nat			1				
Cyatheaceae	Sphaeropteris	cooperi (Hook. ex F.Muell.) R.M.Tryon	nat				1		1	
Lindsaeaceae	Sphenomeris	chinensis (L.) Maxon ex Kramer	ind			1	1		1	1
Poaceae	Sporobolus	africanus (Poir.) Robyns & Tournay	nat			1				
Poaceae	Sporobolus	indicus (L.) R.Br.	nat			1				

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Verbenaceae	Stachytarpheta	cayennensis (Rich.) Vahl	nat			1				
Verbenaceae	Stachytarpheta	jamaicensis (L.) Vahl	nat			1				
Lamiaceae	Stenogyne	purpurea H.Mann	end	1					1	1
Gleicheniaceae	Sticherus	owhyhensis (Hook.) Ching	end						1	1
Myrtaceae	Syzygium	cumini (L.) Skeels	nat			1				
Myrtaceae	Syzygium	malaccense (L.) Merr. & L.M.Perry	pol			1				
Myrtaceae	Syzygium	sandwicensis (A.Gray) Nied.	end			1	1		1	1
Tectariaceae	Tectaria	gaudichaudii (Mett.) Maxon	end			1	1		1	
Araliaceae	Tetraplasandra	kavaiensis (H.Mann) Sherff	end, SOC						1	
Araliaceae	Tetraplasandra	oahuensis (A.Gray) Harms	end				1		1	
Araliaceae	Tetraplasandra	waialealae Rock	end	1					1	1
Urticaceae	Touchardia	latifolia Gaudich.	end				1		1	
Campanulaceae	Trematolobelia	kauaiensis (Rock) Skottsb.	end	1					1	1

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Cyperaceae	Uncinia	uncinata (L.f.) Kük.	ind						1	
Urticaceae	Urera	glabra (Hook. & Arn.) Wedd.	end				1		1	
Ericaceae	Vaccinium	calycinum Sm.	end				1		1	1
Ericaceae	Vaccinium	dentatum Sm.	end			1	1		1	1
Ericaceae	Vaccinium	reticulatum Sm.	end						1	1
Hymenophyllaceae	Vandenboschia	cyrtotheca (Hillebr.) Copel.	end				1		1	
Hymenophyllaceae	Vandenboschia	davallioides (Gaudich.) Copel.	end				1		1	
Hymenophyllaceae	Vandenboschia	tubiflora F.S.Wagner	end	1					1	
Violaceae	Viola	kauaensis A.Gray	end						1	1
Violaceae	Viola	wailenalenae (Rock) Skottsb.	end	1					1	1
Verbenaceae	Vitex	rotundifolia L.f.	ind			1				
Poaceae	Vulpia	bromoides (L.) S.F.Gray	nat		1					
Sterculiaceae	Waltheria	indica L.	ind?			1				

FAMILY	GENUS	SPECIES	STATUS	SIE	DRY TO MESIC CLIFF	COASTAL/ LOWLAND MESIC	LOWLAND WET	WET CLIFF	MONTANE WET	BOG
Thymelaeaceae	Wikstroemia	hanalei Wawra	end, SOC, H	1		1				
Thymelaeaceae	Wikstroemia	oahuensis (A.Gray) Rock var. palustris (Hochr.) B. Peterson	end	1					1	1
Thymelaeaceae	Wikstroemia	oahuensis (A.Gray) Rock	end			1	1		1	
Asteraceae	Wilkesia	gymnoxiphium A.Gray	end	1	1					
Asteraceae	Wilkesia	hobdyi H.St.John	end, E	1	1					
Flacourtiaceae	Xylosma	hawaiiense Seem.	end			1	1		1	
Asteraceae	Youngia	japonica (L.) DC.	nat		1	1	1	1	1	
Rutaceae	Zanthoxylum	dipetalum H.Mann	end, SOC			1	1			
Rutaceae	Zanthoxylum	kauaense A.Gray	end						1	
Zingiberaceae	Zingiber	zerumbet (L.) J.E.Sm.	pol				1			

Exhibit B: Distribution list for Pre-Consultation and DEA Letters

Federal:

Natural Resource Conservation Service U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service U.S. Geological Survey Biological Resources Division Senators (Inouye, Akaka) Representative Mazie Hirono

State:

Department of Business, Economic Development and Tourism Department of Hawaiian Home Lands Department of Health, Office of Environmental Quality Control Department of Land and Natural Resources

Department of Forestry and Wildlife

Natural Area Reserves System Commission

Division of Aquatic Resources

Division of Conservation and Resources Enforcement

Historic Preservation Division

Kaua'i Island Burial Council

Land Division

Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

State Parks Division

Office of Hawaiian Affairs

State Senators (Kawakami, Kouchi)

State Representative Dee Mokikawa

Kauai County:

County of Kaua'i

Planning Department Department of Water County Council

Organizations:

Conservation Council for Hawai'i
East Kaua'i Water Users Cooperative
East Kaua'i Soil and Water Conservation
Earthjustice Legal Defence Fund
Environment Hawai'i
Garden Isle RC&D
Hanalei Hawaiian Civic Club
Hanalei Watershed Hui

Hawai'i Audubon Society

Hawai'i Conservation Alliance

Hawai'i Invasive Species Committee

Hui O Laka

Kōke'e Resource Conservation Program

Kamehameha Schools

Kaua'i Aquatic Life and Wildlife Advisory Committee

Kaua'i Coffee and Agribusiness Development Board

Kaua'i Endangered Seabird Recovery Project

Kaua'i Farm Bureau

Kaua'i Historic Preservation Review Commission

Kaua'i Hunting Association

Kaua'i Invasive Species Committee

Kaua'i Native Plant Society

Kaua'i Planning and Action Alliance

Kauai Public Land Trust

Kauai Island Utilities Cooperative

Kaua'i Watershed Alliance

Kōke'e Natural History Museum

National Tropical Botanical Garden

Nā Pali Coast Ohana

Native Hawaiian Legal Corporation

Sierra Club, Kaua'i Group

The Nature Conservancy Kaua'i

Waipa Foundation

West Kaua'i Visitor Center

Other:

A&B Properties, Inc.

Ellen Coulombe

Gay and Robinson, Inc.

Gaylord Wilcox

Grove Farm Land Corp.

Hanalei Land Company

John Plews

Kaua'i Sea Rider Adventure Tours

Kaua'i State Libraries (Waimea, Hanapepe, Lihue)

Ken Wood

Laurie Ho

Lihue Land Company

Mike Demotta

Nā Pali Coast Hanalei, Inc.

Namahana

Princeville Corp.

Roselle Bailey

University of Hawai'i, Kamakakuokalani Center for Hawaiian Studies

University of Hawaii Environmental Center

Bishop Museum

Capt. Andy's Sailing Adventures

Chris Kaui

David Pratt

Ezra Kanoho

Halau Palahiwa O Kaipuwai

Janet Kahalekomo

Joseph Kona

Jurassic Kahili Ranch

Kahea

Molly Summers, Kaua'i Community College

Kaua'i Landscaping, Inc.

Kaua'i Ranch

Kaua'i North Shore Business Council

Kaua'i Ranch LLC

Kaua'i Seabird HCP Office

Kaua'i Visitors Bureau

Kayak Kaua'i

Lihue Land Co.

Max Graham

McBryde Sugar Co., Ltd.

Pioneer Hi-Bred Research

Plant Extinction Prevention Program

Presley Wann

Princeville Community Association

Princeville Utilities

Steve Smith

University of Hawai'i Pacific Cooperative Studies Unit

Wayne Harada Sr.

Wayne Jacintho

Exhibit C: Pre-Consultation and DEA Letters and Comments Received

NEIL ABERCROMBIE



WILLIAM J. AILA, JR.
CHARPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT



STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

DIVISION OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE

1151 PUNCHBOWL STREET, ROOM 325

HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

TEL (808) 587-0166 FAX (808) 587-0160

Date: June 30, 2011

TO: INTERESTED AGENCIES, ORGANIZATIONS and INDIVIDUALS

Re: Pre-Consultation on Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve (NAR) Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts,

Kaua'i)

The Division of Forestry & Wildlife is preparing a DEA in compliance with Chapter 343, HRS for a Management Plan for Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area NAR (map attached). This Reserve was established to protect native Hawaiian forests, streams, rare plants and animals for current and future generations. The purpose of this letter is to share information about the project, request your assistance in identifying historic sites or cultural practices that might be impacted by the project, and invite you to share any issues that you wish to be addressed in the DEA.

The Management Plan outlines planned management actions over the next ten years. The overall goal is to protect, maintain, and enhance the Reserve's unique natural resources. The proposed project includes fence construction and pig and goat removal to protect forests and native species, invasive weed control, planting of rare native plants, non-native predator removal to protect native birds, monitoring natural resources and outreach and education. The DRAFT Management Plan can be viewed at: http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/dofaw/nars/reserves/kauai/honoonapali

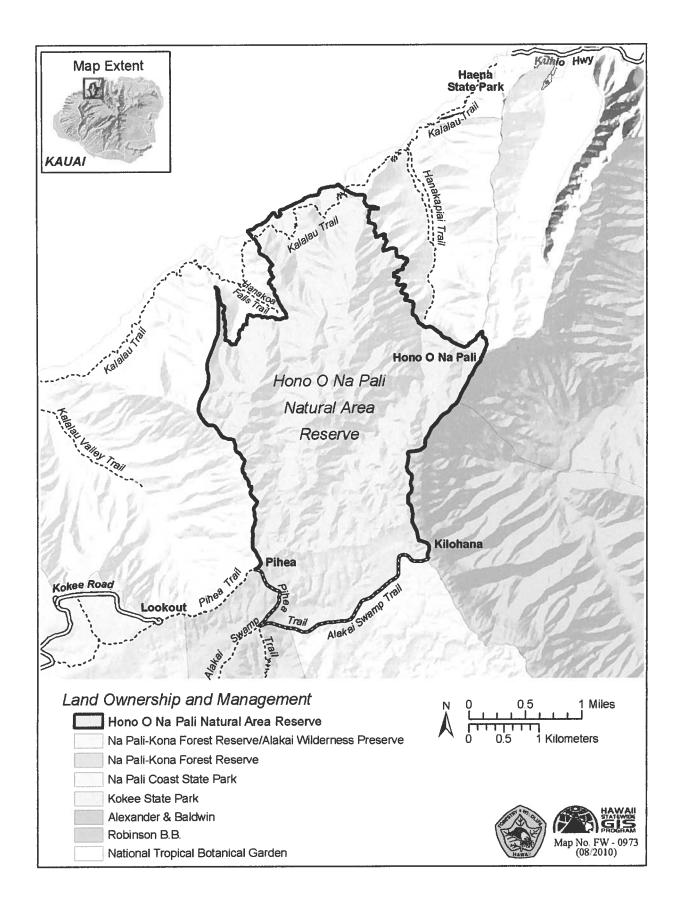
The DEA will address topics including but not limited to: native plants and animals; invasive species; cultural resources and socioeconomic impacts. We invite your comments on any of these topics. We would also appreciate input on the following issues in the project area:

- 1. History, land use and cultural sites e.g., historic or archaeological sites, burials;
- 2. Traditional gathering practices in the project area both past and present;
- 3. Cultural associations through traditions, legends, traditional use, or otherwise; and
- 4. Referrals of kūpuna who might be willing to share their cultural knowledge of the area.

This information will help us determine if there will be any impacts to cultural resources by proposed management actions, ensure that all potential cultural impacts are appropriately considered, and to prevent to the greatest extent possible any negative impact.

<u>Please send comments on the project by July 29, 2011</u>. If you have any questions or need a hard copy of the Draft Management Plan, contact me at 808-587-0027 or email:Tanya.Rubenstein@hawaii.gov. Thank you in advance for your cooperation and for sharing your knowledge!

/s/









STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

DIVISION OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE 1151 PUNCHBOWL STREET, ROOM 325

HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

FAX (808) 597-0169

June 30, 2011

TEL (808) 587-0166

MEMORANDUM

TO:

DLNR Agencies

x Div of Conservation and Resource Enforcement

x Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

x_Div. of Aquatic Resources

x Div. of State Parks

x State Historic Preservation Division

x Land Division

From:

Paul Conry, Administrator

Subject:

Pre-Consultation on Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā

Pali Natural Area Reserve (NAR) Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea

Districts, Kaua'i)

The Division of Forestry & Wildlife is preparing a DEA in compliance with Chapter 343, HRS for a Management Plan for Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area NAR (map attached). The DRAFT Management Plan can be viewed at the following website:

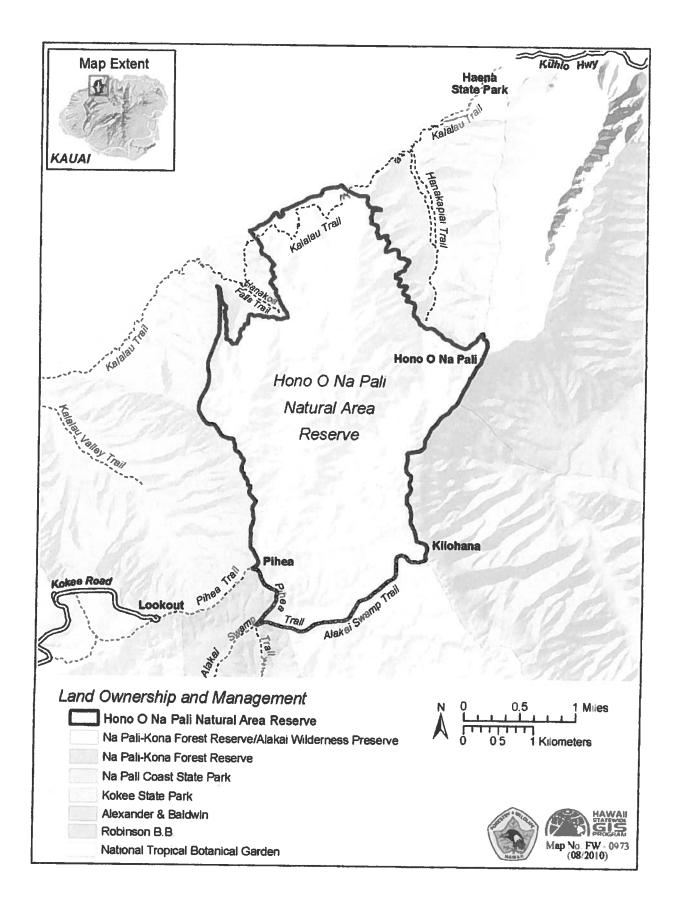
http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/dofaw/nars/reserves/kauai/honoonapali

We request your review and comment on issues to be addressed in the DEA. The DEA will address topics including but not limited to: native plants and animals; invasive species; cultural and historic resources and socioeconomic impacts.

This Reserve was established to protect native Hawaiian forests, streams, rare plants and animals for current and future generations. The draft Management Plan outlines planned management actions over the next ten years. The overall goal is to protect, maintain, and enhance the Reserve's unique natural resources. The proposed project includes fence construction and pig and goat removal to protect forests and native species, invasive weed control, planting of rare native plants, non-native predator removal to protect native birds, monitoring natural resources and outreach and education.

<u>Please submit any comments on the project by July 29, 2011</u>. If no response is received by this date, we will assume your agency has no comments. If you have any questions or need a hard copy of the Draft Management Plan, contact Tanya Rubenstein at 808-587-0027 or email: Tanya. Rubenstein@hawaii.gov.

Attachments





United States Department of the Interior



FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office 300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122, Box 50088 Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

In Reply Refer To: 2011-TA-0383

MIL 2 8 2011

Ms. Tanya Rubenstein Hawaii Division of Forestry and Wildlife 1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 325 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Subject:

Comments on the Draft Environmental Assessment for the Hono O Na Pali

Natural Area Reserve Management Plan

Dear Ms. Rubenstein:

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comments on the Draft Environmental Assessment for the Hono O Na Pali Natural Area Reserve (NAR) Management Plan (Plan). The Plan describes proposed management activities for a 10-year period to protect, maintain, and enhance the NAR's unique natural, cultural and geologic resources. The NAR contains designated critical habitat for 32 rare plant taxa as well as critical habitat for lowland mesic, lowland wet, dry cliff, wet cliff and montane wet ecosystems, seven listed bird species and one listed bat also occur in the NAR. The area is also important for a number of invertebrate species and aquatic ecosystems.

The Plan describes efforts to protect and enhance its biological resources through improving infrastructure, fencing, hunting for ungulates, and weed management. Current regulations allow for hunting in the NAR. We recommend this section show how ongoing hunting in each of the two units reduces ungulate populations for the benefit of native species. In the ungulate management section we recommend including the target dates for the fencing projects, and identifying additional funding sources such as Habitat Conservation Plans (HCPs) or Federal Recovery Grants that might be available to fund these projects. A description of the effort necessary to remove ungulates once the area is fenced would assist in analysis and planning.

The NAR has been identified as a key area for mitigation in one completed and one HCP in development that address the take of listed seabirds, the Newell's shearwater (*Puffinus auricularis newelli*), Hawaiian petrel (*Pterodroma sandwichensis*), and the band-rumped stormpetrel (*Oceanodroma castro*). These HCPs should be mentioned in the Plan, as they will greatly influence actions in the NAR if they are approved. As such, we suggest including a mention of the possibility of construction of smaller predator-proof exclosures around specific seabird nesting areas. Furthermore, the EA mentions the importance of protecting listed seabirds in the NAR, but it is not prioritized as such, and we suggest additional information be included.



Ungulate removal will benefit all of the listed species in this NAR, as it will remove one of the key factors degrading their habitat, and we commend you for your efforts to remove them from the NAR. Some native species would benefit from some direct management and monitoring activities, and we recommend you consider such actions in the Plan. For example stream restoration and monitoring could improve the distribution and health of native snail, invertebrate, and Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyvilliana*) populations. The Hawaiian goose (*Branta sandvicensis*) would benefit from predator management and outplanting of native food sources.

This Plan is a comprehensive document describing the challenges of managing an ecologically complex region. We look forward to working with you as you finalize the Plan. If, as project planning progresses, you determine the project may impact federally listed species or critical habitat, please contact our office for further assistance. If you have questions regarding these comments, please contact Megan Laut, Fish and Wildlife Biologist, Consultation and Habitat Conservation Planning Program (phone: 808-792-9400, fax: 808-792-9581).

Sincerely,

Loyal Mehrhoff Field Supervisor

NEIL ABERCROMBIE





STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

DIVISION OF STATE PARKS POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

August 5, 2011

WILLIAM J. AILA, JR.
CHARPESON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
CORDISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GUY IL KAULUKUKUI FORST DEPUTY

WILLIAM M. TAM DEPUTY DIRECTOR WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATHIG AND OCEAN RECREATION
BUREAU OF CONVEY ANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES EMPORCEMENT
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
INSTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVATION

LAND STATE PARKS

> NARS - FYI

MEMORANDUM

To:

Paul Conry, Administrator

Division of Forestry and Wildlife

From:

Daniel S. Quinn, Administrator

Division of State Parks

Subject:

Pre-Consultation on the Draft EA for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve

(NAR) Management Plan, Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kaua'i

We reviewed the draft Management Plan for the area and offer for your consideration, the following comments:

Please include in the Executive Summary a statement that the NARS and the Division of State Parks (State Parks) will partner to support and address cultural resource management needs and to identify and manage cultural sites within the natural area reserve. We believe that management actions implemented to attain the plan's natural resource management goals will also help to preserve the cultural and archaeological features. State Parks manages the adjacent Nā Pali Coast State Wilderness Area and would also like to collaborate on trail management. Their staff Archaeologists may be able to provide field services to assist and facilitate compliance (fenceline surveys) with logistical support from the NARS.

Finally, to identify and assess the condition of the significant historic and cultural features present on the site, we suggest that more information be included in the section on Cultural Resources.

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on the draft Management Plan. If you have questions, please feel free to contact Lauren Tanaka at 7-0293 or by email to: Lauren.A.Tanaka@hawaii.gov.



The Nature Conservancy of Hawai'i Kaua'i Program 1180 Rice Street, Suite 102 B Lihue, Hawai'i 96766

Tel (808) 246-0513 Fax (808) 245-1642

nature org/hawari

Attention: Tanya Rubenstein, Natural Area Reserves Project Coordinator DLNR, STATE OF HAWAII DIVISION OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE 1151 PUNCHBOWL STREET, ROOM 325 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

Re: Comments for the Hono O Na Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan for the Draft Environmental Assessment

Aloha Tanya,

The Nature Conservancy, Kauai Program supports this important project. It falls within the Conservancy's mission and reflects our efforts here on Kauai; implementing the actions recommended by the Kauai Watershed Alliance's adopted management plan.

This project provides for planned actions to be accomplished that are in line with the very reason the Natural Area Reserves System (NARS) was created for in 1971 by the Hawai'i State Legislature. The NARS was created to -- "preserve in perpetuity specific land and water areas which support communities, as relatively unmodified as possible, of the natural flora and fauna, as well as geological sites, of Hawai'i (HRS § 195-1)." The legislature further found that these unique natural assets should be protected and preserved, both for the enjoyment of future generations and to provide baselines against which changes to the environment can be measured.

As a part of the Draft Environmental Assessment, I have found the management plan to be comprehensive, sensitive and compatible with the NARS mission.

We are hopeful that this project moves forward without any delays within its timeline. We are also available to assist with the project when and where needed.

Best regards,

Allan Rietow Field Representative

BOARD OF TRUSTIES

S Haunan Apoliona Christopher J. Benjamin Anne S. Carter Richard A. Cooke III Peter H. Ehrman Kenton T Eldridge
Thomas M. Gottlieb J. Douglas Ing Mark L. Johnson Dr. Kenneth Y. Kaneshiro Bert A. Kobayashi, Jr. Faye Watanahe Kurren
Elichiro Kuwana Duncan MacNaughton Bonnie P. McCloskey Bilt D. Mills Wayne K. Minami Michael T. Pfeffer James C. Polk
H Monty Richards Chet A. Richardson Jean E. Rolles Scott C. Rolles Crystal K. Rose Dustin M. Shindo Nathan E. Smith Eric K. Yeaman

NEIL ABERCROMBIE

OF WAR

WILLIAM J. AILA, JR. CHARPERSON HOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT



STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

DIVISION OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
1151 PUNCHBOWL STREET, ROOM 325
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813
TEL (808) 587-0166 FAX (808) 587-0160

Date: October 23, 2011

TO: INTERESTED AGENCIES, ORGANIZATIONS and INDIVIDUALS

Re: Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve (NAR) Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kaua'i)

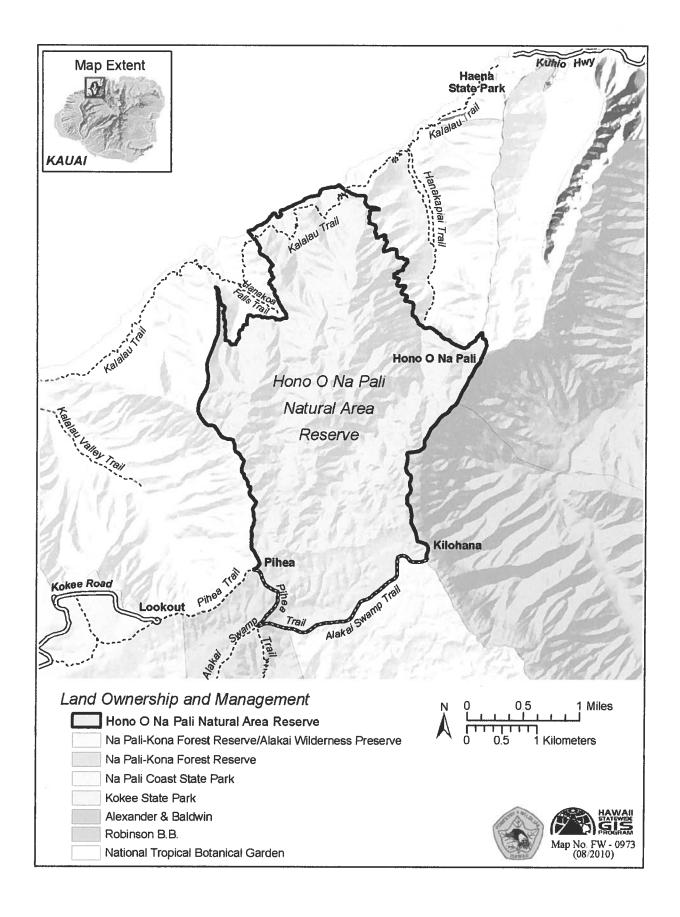
The Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve (NAR) Management Plan is now available for review and comment. This plan outlines management actions over the next ten years to protect, maintain, and enhance the Reserve's unique natural resources. Proposed actions include fence construction and pig and goat removal to protect forests and native species, invasive weed control, planting of rare native plants, non-native predator removal to protect native birds, monitoring natural resources and outreach and education.

You or your organization are being notified as part of the public process to ensure that all biological, cultural and socio-economic issues regarding the project are identified and addressed before a final determination on the impact of the project is made. For your convenience, we have placed a copy of the DEA on the Internet at http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/dofaw

If you would prefer to have a hard copy of the DEA sent to you or an electronic copy emailed to you, please call Tanya Rubenstein at 808-587-0027 or email at Tanya.Rubenstein@hawaii.gov.

We ask that you provide any comments on the project by November 23, 2011 to DLNR, Division of Forestry and Wildlife, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 224, Honolulu, HI 96813, attn: Tanya Rubenstein. A copy of the comments should also be sent to the Office of Environmental Quality Control (235 South Beretania Street, Suite 702; Honolulu, HI 96813).

We look forward to hearing from you. Mahalo for your participation in the Environmental Assessment process! If you should have any questions or would like to discuss any aspect of the proposed project, please call me at 808-587-0027.





Kaua'i Watershed Alliance

"The Mission of the Kana'i Watershed Alliance is to PROTECT, PRESERVE and MANAGE our valuable watershed resources for the benefit of our residents, communities and all future generations through the concerted efforts of its members."

November 14, 2011

Division of Forestry & Wildlife
Department of Land & Natural Resources
State of Hawaii
1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 224
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Tanya Rubenstein,

Concerning the *Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Na Pali Natural Area Reserve (NAR) Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kauai)*; please review the follow comments for the proposed actions to include fence construction and pig and goat removal to protect forests and native species, invasive weed control, planting of rare native plants, non-native predator removal to protect native birds, monitoring natural resources and outreach and education.

The KWA supports the Division's goals and proposed actions to protect this unique and diverse ecosystem from a number of identified serious threats. The DEA and Management Plan address and cover all of the salient topics for a very comprehensive project. There is very little left to consider, DOFAW already has the experience and qualified staff, and with enough funding the project has every reason to succeed.

Please consider the following comments: Since the distribution and abundance of Hawaiian Petrel, Bandrumped Storm Petrel and Newell's Shearwater nesting sites are unknown within the upper plateau; and with the occurrence of numerous rare plant species located within the upper plateau also, perhaps biological surveys of the fence alignments (if not already planned for) might be performed prior to the commencement of fence alignment clearing and fence construction to minimize any accidental damage to these birds and/or plants.

Will the fencing along the Pihea and Alakai Swamp trails, where the fence will be visible, have informational signs for local and visiting hikers?

The KWA appreciates the opportunity to comment and strongly supports this project. The KWA membership and its Coordinator look forward to supporting KWA member DLNR, Division of Forestry and Wildlife with this project.

Sincerely,

Kaua'i Watershed Alliance

c/o KWA Coordinator • The Nature Conservancy • 4180 Rice Street, Suite 102B • Lihu'e, Hawai'i 96766

NEIL ABERCROMBIE





STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809 WILLIAM J. AILA, JR.
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GUY H. KAULUKUKUI FIRST DEPUTY

WILLIAM M. TAM DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCEAN REFERATION
BURGAND OCEAN REFERATION
BURGAND OCEAN REFERATION
BURGAND ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES INFORCEMENT
FINGSHEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATL PARKS

November 22, 2011

Kaua'i Watershed Alliance c/o KWA Coordinator The Nature Conservancy 4181 Rice Street, Suite 102B Lihu'e, Hawai'i 96766

Dear Mr. Loo,

Subject: Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area

Reserve Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kaua'i)

Thank you for your comments on the DEA for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan. We appreciate your support of the Division's goals and proposed actions.

We agree with both your suggested comments. We were planning on completing biological surveys for birds and rare plants and other biological resources along all potential fence alignments prior to fence alignment clearing and construction and have clarified this in the Final Environmental Assessment (FEA). Final fence alignments will be sited to avoid impacts to botanical, faunal, and archaeological resources. We have also added to the management plan (Management Plan and to the FEA that we will be adding informational and educational signs along trails where the fence will be visible.

Please contact me at 586-0027 or <u>Tanya.Rubenstein@hawaii.gov</u> if you have any additional comments or questions.

Sincerely,

Tanya Rubenstein, Natural Area Reserve Project Coordinator

Division of Forestry and Wildlife

Tange Platush



Michelle_Clark@fws.gov 11/09/2011 10:56 AM

To Tanya.Rubenstein@hawaii.gov, Michael.L.Wysong@hawaii.gov cc Benton_Pang@fws.gov

bcc

Subject HNP Draft Management Plan Comments

History:

This message has been replied to.

Aloha Tonya and Mike,

our office will be sending "official" comments, but just wanted to inform you of my findings and thoughts on this plan.

The plan currently states that the project area is critical habitat for 32 plants. Here is the most up to date info incorporating the 2010 listing on Kauai;

Forty-seven listed plant taxa are known from within the proposed project area; including 39 endangered, five threatened and three candidate species. The project area includes critical habitat for 82 species (79 plants, two forest birds; *Loxops caeruleirostris* and *Oreomystis bairdi* and one invertebrate; *Drosophila sharpi*) and lowland mesic, lowland wet, dry cliff, wet cliff and montane wet forest ecosystems.

Also regarding Drosophila sharpi, it's not considered a picture wing fly according to the Drosophila experts, here is what Karl Magnacca had to say " it's a member of a basal, probably relictual lineage and not very close to the picture wings; there isn't really a common name for it though. Nothing else is closely related except for its sister species D. primaeva". Our office calls it a picture wing fly also, in our listing documents.

Lastly, USFWS is not listed as a partner under the Partners section. Is there a reason for this? The Kauai Conservation Partnerships Program has played an active role in seeking funding for this project for the last two years and I anticipate that we will continue to collaborate in the future given the high # of listed species and critical habitats within the project area.

Aloha Michelle

Michelle Clark, Biologist Kauai Conservation Partnerships Program Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 7370-K Kuamoo Rd. Kapaa, HI 96746 Phone: 808. 822.4315

Cell: 808, 457,7276

NEIL ARERCROMBIE





STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

WILLIAM J. AILA, JR. CHAIRPERSON BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GUY II. KAULUKUKUI FIRST DEPUTY

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCEAN RICEBATION
BURLAUTO CONVYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES INFORCEMENT
ESGINEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATE PARKS

November 28, 2011

Dear Ms. Clark,

Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Subject:

Reserve Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kaua'i)

Thank you for your comments on the DEA for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan.

We have made the following changes in the FEA and Management Plan in response to your comments:

- Revised Table 1 to reflect information you provided on listed plant species and critical habitat. We will be periodically updating our species lists as we get new information on species distribution in the Reserve.
- Removed reference to *Drosophila sharpi* as a "picture wing" fly.
- Added wording referring to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as a partner in the Partnerships section of the Management Plan.

Please contact me at 586-0027 or Tanya. Rubenstein@hawaii.gov if you have any additional comments or questions.

Sincerely,

Tanya Rubenstein, Natural Area Reserve Project Coordinator

Division of Forestry and Wildlife

Juga Mush



November 17, 2011

UID #1953

Ms. Tanya Rubenstein DLNR - Forestry and Wildlife Division 1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 325 Honolulu, HI 96813

Dear Ms. Rubenstein:

Subject:

Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Na Pali Natural Area Reserve (NAR) Management Plan, Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kauai

This is in regard to your letter dated October 23, 2011. The Department of Water (DOW) does not have a domestic water system serving this area and therefore, we have no comments to the proposed Draft Environmental Assessment. However, prior to the DOW recommending building permit approval, the applicant will be required to sign a "Waiver and Release" form with the DOW agreeing that water service is not available from the DOW, County of Kauai.

If you have any question, please contact Mr. Edward Doi at (808) 245-5417.

Sincerely,

Gregg Fujikawa

Chief of Water Resource and Planning Division

ED:loo

T-13584 Hanalei and Waimea districts, Kauai, Rubenstein

NEIL ABERCROMBIE





STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

November 22, 2011

Department of Water County of Kauai 4398 Pua Loke St. Lihu'e, Hawai'i 96766

Dear Mr. Fujikawa,

Subject:

Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area

Reserve Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kaua'i)

Thank you for your comments on the DEA for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan.

The proposed project will not need water service from the Department of Water, County of Kauai. Should any aspect of our project require a building permit, we will sign a required waiver and release form with the DOW agreeing water service is not available.

Please contact me at 586-0027 or Tanya. Rubenstein@hawaii.gov if you have any additional comments or questions.

Sincerely,

Tanya Rubenstein, Natural Area Reserve Project Coordinator

Division of Forestry and Wildlife

Jange Pally

WILLIAM J. AILA, JR. CHAIRPERSON BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GUY H. KAULUKUKUI FIRST DIPUTY

WILLIAM M. TAM DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BIGATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
BUBEALD OF CONVEYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCESMINT CONSTRVATION AND RESOURCES ESPECICENTS
FROMERED FOR FROMERED FREE FROMERED FROMERED FROM KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION LAND
STATE PARKS



AnaStasia S Lytle/DLNR/StateHiUS 11/03/2011 08:29 AM

To tanya.rubenstein@hawaii.gov

cc bcc

Subject Hono O Na Pali NAR draft EA

History:

This message has been forwarded.

I would suggest adding interpretation panels along the Kalalau trail to the outreach and education portion on page 20-21. You could reach thousands of people annually with NAR information at this interface with little staff time.

AnaStasia Lytle Kauai Parks Superintendent 3060 Eiwa Street, Suite 306 Lihue, HI 96766 808-274-3447 AnaStasia.S.Lytle@Hawaii.gov







STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809 WILLIAM J. AILA, JR.
CHARPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GUY H. KAULUKUKUI FIRST DEPUTY

WILLIAM M. TAM DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCT AN RICHEATION
BUREAUTOL CONVYANACES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEM IN TO
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE MANAGEM IN TO
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES EMPORCEMENT
FROM PROPERTY AND WILDLIFF
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHDOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATE PARKS

November 22, 2011

AnaStasis Lytle Kauai Parks Superintendent 3060 Eiwa St., Suite 306 Lihue, HI 96766

Dear Ms. Lytle,

Subject:

Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area

Reserve Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kaua'i)

Thank you for your comments on the DEA for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan.

We agree with your suggestion of adding educational signs to accessible areas near trails such as the Kalalau Trail. We have added this to the Education and Outreach section of both the Management Plan and the Final EA.

Please contact me at 586-0027 or <u>Tanya.Rubenstein@hawaii.gov</u> if you have any additional comments or questions.

Sincerely,

Tanya Rubenstein, Natural Area Reserve Project Coordinator

Division of Forestry and Wildlife

Tanya Mastra



David Henkin dhenkin@earthjustice.org 11/08/2011 11:57 AM

To "tanya.rubenstein@hawail.gov" <tanya.rubenstein@hawaii.gov>

CC

bcc

Subject Hono O Na Pali NAR Management Plan

History:

This message has been forwarded.

Tanya,

I've been reviewing the Hono O Na Pali NAR Management Plan and associated draft EA and have a question about hunting.

The draft EA notes that hunting in the NAR is regulated by Chapter 13-123, Hawaii Administrative Rules, with the upper portion of the NAR designated as part of Hunting Unit E and lower elevation portions of the NAR along the Nā Pali coast designated as Hunting Unit G. The regulations for Hunting Unit E establish bag limits on pigs and goats and also restrict hunting days, both of which seem contrary to the management plan's goal of eradication. Why doesn't the plan call for eliminating bag limits and hunting day restrictions, at least for those portions of the hunting unit within the NAR?

Mahalo for your attention to this matter.

Aloha, David

David Henkin Staff Attorney Earthjustice 223 S. King St., Suite 400 Honolulu, HI 96813

T: 808-599-2436, ext. 6614

F: 808-521-6841

www.earthjustice.org

The information contained in this email message may be privileged, confidential and protected from disclosure. If you are not the intended recipient, any dissemination, distribution or copying is strictly prohibited. If you think that you have received this email message in error, please notify the sender by reply email and delete the message and any attachments.

NEIL ABERCROMBIE GOVERNOR OF HAWAII





STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809 WILLIAM J. AILA, JR.
CHARPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GUY H. KAULUKUKUI

WILLIAM M. TAM DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BIGATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
BURGHAD OCEAN RECREATION
BURGHAD OCEAN RECREATION
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE ENFORCEMENT
ENGINEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATE PARKS

November 22, 2011

David Henkin, Staff Attorney Earthjustice 223 S. King St., Suite 400 Honolulu, HI 96813

Dear Mr. Henkin,

Subject:

Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area

Reserve Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kaua'i)

Thank you for your comments on the DEA for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan.

The Management Plan does have the goal of remove all ungulates from within fenced areas. We understand your concerns that bag limits may reduce the numbers of game animals removed from the area; however, we do not think that is likely to be the case. Once fencing is completed, we will issue wildlife control permits during the ungulate control process that will allow for additional animal harvest and hunter participation in excess of the bag limits and day restrictions currently imposed. Public control of ungulates through hunting will be used to help with initial ungulate suppression and control. Staff ungulate removal using a variety of other control measures will follow, and will not be required to adhere to the hunting rules.

We will re-visit the issue of making future revisions of the hunting rules more aligned with the management goals of the NAR, as you suggest.

Please contact me at 586-0027 or <u>Tanya.Rubenstein@hawaii.gov</u> if you have any additional comments or questions.

Sincerely,

Tanya Rubenstein, Natural Area Reserve Project Coordinator

Janya Muhista

Division of Forestry and Wildlife

Re. Comments on Hono O Na Pali NAR Management Plan Draft Environmental Assessment

I am very pleased to see this draft E.A. and I am in favor of implementation of the identified management programs. The Plan appears to me to address almost all the components necessary for a good management plan.

Now that NARS has a new Entomologist on staff, it seems that future work on native invertebrates should at least be mentioned. However, since the habitat is being conserved to protect the native flora, we can assume that the majority of the native invertebrates will also be conserved.

My two other areas of some limited expertise are weeds and ungulates so my other comments will be limited to those. With respect to weeds, I think the plan addresses them well with the resources available. I would like to point out that of the 6 high priority weeds listed on page 28, 4 of those are now, or have been targets of biological control efforts. Exploration work is presently being done in the Himalayas in India for natural enemies of that weed by CABI, financed by the Nature Conservancy and Landcare Research in New Zealand. Blackberry was a target in the past and most likely invasive species in that genus in Hawaii will be targeted again in the future. Strawberry guava will soon be reunited with one of its natural enemies from Brazil. Lastly, *Clidemia hirta* has been a target of biocontrol for many years but still needs more work. A leaf nematode from Brazil looks very promising but more testing is needed.

Biocontrol of Australian tree fern, *Sphaeropteris* (*Cyathea*) *cooperi* however has not gotten much support as yet but that may be changing. Certainly the map (Figure 5 in Exhibit A) indicates it will be an increasing problem for the NAR as well as forest reserves and watersheds on Kauai and I suggest it will become so on all of the larger islands. Perhaps NARS could join an effort and help start a program at the USDA-ARS Laboratory in Townsville Australia. The director of that lab is interested in starting some work to see what natural enemies are on the plant but there is presently no financial support for the work. I suggest that future management plans might include some support for such costs.

I am grateful to see that a lot of planning has been put into ungulate exclusion. It should be obvious to everyone on that island that Hono O Na Pali makes up a fair sized portion of Kauai's watershed and excluding ungulates from such areas will become even more important if global warming makes Hawaii drier as predicted. We do need to plan for that now while we still have native forest cover to protect. Field work by the Geography Department at the University of Hawaii indicates that native forest cover is better than alien forest at capturing rain and fog and preventing run-off.

Finally, the first paragraph on page 37 refers to "special hunts and logistical support for volunteer hunters" and I recall this has been done before on the Na Pali coast. I appreciate using volunteer hunters early in the suppression effort when animal numbers are high. However, NARS staff will need to make it clear in advance that when catch/effort decreases below a level determined by staff, staff hunting must take over to finish the job. I also seem to recall that the cost of helicopter time in proportion to the catch of animals was very high in that previous effort. I suggest you only use ground based support to assist public hunters in the future.

In closing, thank you for this opportunity to review the EA. I believe it is well done and will go a long way toward protecting at least a portion of the island's watershed and native forest. I wish that much more of the mauka lands on that island were managed as thoroughly, to protect all those resources. Protecting the mauka resources also protects the makai offshore resources from silt.

Patrick Conant Volcano, Hawaii November 19, 2011 NEIL ABERCROMBIE





WILLIAM J. AILA, JR. BOAR D OF LAND AND NATURAL RUSOURCES COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

> GUY H. KAULUKUKUI HRST DEPUTY WILLIAM M, TAM DEPUTY DIRLCTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCE AN RECREATION
BURILATOR CONVLYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

COMMISSION OS WATER RESOURCE NARMAM MEST CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE SEFURCEMENT ENGINEERING FORESTRY AND WILDLIE HISTORIC PRESERVATION KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION LAND STATE PARKS

STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

November 22, 2011

Patrick Conant, Volcano Hawaii

Dear Mr. Conant,

Subject:

Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area

Reserve Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kaua'i)

Thank you for your comments on the DEA for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan. We appreciate your support of the Division's goals and proposed actions.

We agree that native invertebrates in the Reserve should be mentioned. The Monitoring section of the draft plan (p. 48) currently recommends identifying critical gaps in natural resource inventories for the NAR, including invertebrates. Additional inventory of invertebrates is needed to inform future management. NAR staff will work with partners to develop appropriate monitoring protocols and implement monitoring for key community indicators such as invertebrates.

We also agree that biological control of weeds is a critically important tool for land managers. The Weed Management section of the plan (p. 41-42) states that NARS staff and partners intend to test the efficacy of approved biocontrol agents within the Reserve, when available. This section highlights the importance of biological control efforts for weeds and identifies the following action: "Support island-wide and state-wide weed early detection and prevention programs and weed control research including new chemical, mechanical and biological control techniques, and participate, where appropriate, in experimental weed control management."

NAR staff is planning on using all ungulate control strategies available to achieve our management objectives. We are planning on using public hunting, including helicopter supported hunts, in the first phase of ungulate removal. When catch/effort by public hunters decreases below a level determined by staff, we are planning to use additional control methods including drives, trapping, staff control, snaring, and other approved methods to remove all the ungulates from fenced areas.

Please contact me at 586-0027 or Tanya. Rubenstein@hawaii.gov if you have any additional comments or questions.

Sincerely, Jourse Mikesh

Tanya Rubenstein, Natural Area Reserve Project Coordinator

Division of Forestry and Wildlife





STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH KAUAI DISTRICT HEALTH OFFICE 3040 UMI STREET LIHUE, HAWAII 96766

November 15, 2011

DILEEP G. BAL, M.D., M.S., M.P.H. KAUAI DISTRICT HEALTH OFFICER

Department of Land & Natural Resources Division of Forestry and Wildlife Attn: Tanya Rubenstein 1151 Punchbowl Street, Rm #224 Honolulu Hawaii, 96813

Dear Ms. Rubenstein,

SUBJECT: Draft Environmental Assessment

Project: Hono O Na Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan

Applicant: Department of Land & Natural Resources

The draft environmental assessment has no anticipated significant impacts.

However, the draft environmental assessment did not state the intended use for the five hundred gallons (500 gallons) of catchment water and although the proposed outhouse is an exception to the requirement for an environmental assessment, we offer the following environmental health concern for your consideration:

"The proposed outhouse and all wastewater plans must conform to applicable provisions of Title 11, Hawaii Administrative Rules, Chapter 11-62, entitled <u>Wastewater Systems</u>. The Wastewater Branch reserves the right to review the detailed wastewater plans for conformance to applicable rules."

Although we submit the previously mentioned concern, the Office of Environmental Quality Control is authority for the review of environmental assessments and environmental impact statements.

Should you have any questions, please call me at 241-3323.

Sincerely,

Gerald N. Takamura, Chief

Is wald n Jahann

District Environmental Health Program Kaua'i

GNT: DTT

Cc: Office of Environmental Quality Control

NEIL ABERCROMBIE GOVERNOR OF HAWAII





STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809 BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GUY H. KAULUKUKUI

WILLIAM J. AILA, JR.

WILLIAM M. TAM DEPUTY DERECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
BUREAU OF CONVEYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
ENGINEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND
STATE PARKS

November 22, 2011

State of Hawaii Department of Health Kauai District Office 3040 Umi St. Lihu'e, Hawai'i 96766

Dear Mr. Takamura,

Subject: Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area

Reserve Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kaua'i)

Thank you for your comments on the DEA for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan.

DOFAW will comply with all applicable Wastewater Branch rules for wastewater systems. The intended use for the five-hundred gallons of catchment water and the proposed outhouse are for Division of Forestry and Wildlife staff, volunteers and agency partners when in the field performing management actions. The outhouse will be a composting toilet and will not be connected to the water catchment.

Please contact me at 586-0027 or <u>Tanya.Rubenstein@hawaii.gov</u> if you have any additional comments or questions.

Sincerely,

Tanya Rubenstein, Natural Area Reserve Project Coordinator

Division of Forestry and Wildlife

Jaze Melugha



STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH P. O. BOX 3378 HONOLULU, HI 96801-3378

EPO-11-222

October 31, 2011

Ms. Tanya Rubenstein
Natural Area Reserves Project Coordinator
Division of Forestry and Wildlife
Department of Land and Natural Resources
1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 325
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Ms. Rubenstein:

SUBJECT: Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Na Pali Natural

Area Reserve (NAR) Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts,

Kauai)

Thank you for allowing us to review and comment on the subject document. The document was routed to the various branches of the Environmental Health Administration. We have no comments at this time, but reserve the right to future comments. We strongly recommend that you review all of the Standard Comments on our website:

www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/env-planning/landuse/landuse.html. Any comments specifically applicable to this application should be adhered to.

The same website also features a Healthy Community Design Smart Growth Checklist (Checklist). The Hawaii State Department of Health, <u>Built Environment Working Group</u>, recommends that State and county planning departments, developers, planners, engineers and other interested parties apply the healthy built environment principles in the Checklist whenever they plan or review new developments or redevelopments projects. We also ask you to share this list with others to increase community awareness on healthy community design.

If there are any questions about these comments please contact the Environmental Planning Office at 586-4337.

Sincerely,

GENEVIEVE SALMONSON, Acting Manager

Environmental Planning Office

eneview Sulmon

NEIL ABERCROMBIE GOVERNOR OF HAWAII





STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

WILLIAM J. AILA, JR.
CHARPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GUY H. KAULUKUKUI FIRST DEPUTY

WILLIAM M. TAM DEPUTY DIRICTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCE AN RECEILATION
BURLATION CONVEYYANCES
COMMISSION ON WAITE RESOURCE MARAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE MARAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
INSTORE THE RENG
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHKURLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATE PARKS

November 22, 2011

Department of Health P.O. Box 3378 Honolulu, HI 96801

Dear Ms. Salmonson,

Subject:

Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area

Reserve Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kaua'i)

Thank you for your comments on the DEA for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan.

We will review the standard comments on your website, as recommended.

Please contact me at 586-0027 or Tanya. Rubenstein@hawaii.gov if you have any additional comments or questions.

Sincerely,

Tanya Rubenstein, Natural Area Reserve Project Coordinator

Janya Mulusha

Division of Forestry and Wildlife

NEIL ABERCROMBIE COVERNOR OF HAWAII





STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

OFFICE OF CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS **POST OFFICE BOX 621** HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

Correspondence: KA 12-113

WILLIAM J. AILA, JR. CHAIRPERSON BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

> **GUY EL KAULUKUKUI** WILLIAM ML TAM EPUTY DERECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESQUECES

BOATING AND OCEAN EBCERATION

BURBAL OF CONVEYANCES

COMMERCIN ON WATER RESOURCE MARAGEMEN

CONTERNATION AND DESCUECES ENFORCEMENT

CONSERVATION AND RESCUECES ENFORCEMENT

STATE PARKS

ENGRESHING STEY AND WILLIPE ORC PRESERVATEN SLAND RESERVE COMMISSION LAND

TO:

REF:OCCL:TM

Tanya Rubenstein, Project Coordinator

Natural Area Reserves

NOV 28 2011

FROM:

Samuel J. Lemmo, Administratof

Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

SUBJECT:

Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Hono O Na Pali Natural Area

Reserve (NAR) Management Plan Located in Hanalei and Waimea Districts.

Island of Kauai

The Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) has reviewed the subject document and note that Conservation District Use Permit (CDUP) SH-1459 established 6 NAR sites in the State of which one is the Hono O Na Pali NAR.

Portions of the subject area may have dual jurisdictions under State Parks and the NAR. The Divisions have been working cooperatively to manage the area under their programs. The proposed management plan is consistent with the purposes of the Conservation District. Please comply with the conditions of CDUP KA-1459 and applicable conditions of the attached HAR, §13-5-42, Standard Conditions.

Should you have any questions regarding this correspondence contact Tiger Mills of the OCCL at 808 587-0382.

. 2 .

JUN 3 1982

REF. NO.: CPO-5411 FILE NO.: SH-2/26-82-1459 180-Day Exp. Date: 8/25/82

Mr. Robert Lee Executive Director Natural Area Reserves System Commission 1151 Punchbowl Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Lee:

1:

We are pleased to inform you that your Conservation District Use Application for the establishment of six Natural Area Reserves on the Island of Oahu, Kauai, and Hawaii was approved on May 14, 1982. The approval was of three parts:

- A. 1. That the Hono O Na Pali Natural Area Reserve, the Puu O Umi Natural Area Reserve, the Manuka Natural Area Reserve and the Raena Point Natural Area Reserve and the related subdivisions be approved as submitted;
 - 2. That the boundary of the Laupahoehoe Natural Area Reserve be revised to exclude the logging road and the strip between the road and Waipunalei;
 - 3. That the Ripahoehoe Natural Area Reserve makai boundary be revised to the mauka side of the jeep trails between Lae O Heku and Paakai Point to exclude from the proposed reserves those lands makai of the existing jeep trail;
- B. That the six (6) proposed natural area reserves including the above revisions be approved subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. That the applicant comply with all applicable statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations of the Pederal, State and City and County governments, and applicable parts of Section 13-2-21 of Title 13, Chapter 2, Departmental Administrative Rules, as amended:

JUN 3 1982

- 2. The applicant, its successors and assigns, shall indemnify and hold the State of Hawaii harmless from and against any loss, liability, claim or demand for property damage, personal injury and death arising out of any act or omission of the applicant, its successors, assigns, officers, employees, contractors and agents under this permit or relating to or connected with the granting of this permit;
- Other terms and conditions as prescribed by the Chairman;
- 4. In that this approval is for use of conservation lands only, the applicant shall 'tain appropriate authorization through the Division of Land Management, State Department of Land and Natural Resources for the occupancy of State lands;
- 5. That this approval is based upon the understandings reached with the various Divisions of the Department.
- C. Wherever Applicable the Board Approve of and recommend to the Governor:
 - 1. Issuance of an Executive Order for the withdrawal of the Lands from the Lands from the existing set-aside, and,
 - 2. Approve and recommend to the Governor the set-aside of these Lands for the Purpose of six (6) Natural Area Reserves by separate Executive Orders.

Should you have any questions on any of these conditions, please feel free to contact Mr. Roger C. Evans of our Planning Office at 548-7837.

Very truly yours,

SUSUMU ONO, Chairman Board of Land and Natural Resources

xc: All Board Members

All District Land Agents

All County Planning Departments

bxc: Land Management

DOWALD DOAR DOFAW

State Parks/Hist. Siess/DOCARE

OEQC DOH DPED [Eff DEC 12 1994] (Auth: HRS \$183C-3) (Imp: HRS \$183C-6)

\$13-5-40 Hearings. (a) Public hearings shall be held:

- (1) On all applications for a proposed use of land for commercial purposes;
- (2) On changes of subzone or boundary, establishment of a new subzone, changes in identified land use, or any amendment to this chapter;
- (3) On applications requiring a board permit in the protective subzone; and
- (4) On all applications determined by the chairperson that the scope of proposed use, or the public interest requires a public hearing on the application.
- (b) The hearing shall be held in the county in which the land is located. The hearing may be conducted by the board or may be delegated to an agent or representative of the board as designated by the chairperson and shall afford all interested persons a reasonable opportunity to be heard.
- (c) Notice of hearing shall be given not less than twenty days prior to the date set for the hearing. Notice of the time and place of the hearing shall be published at least once in a newspaper of general circulation in the State and in the county in which the property is located.
- (d) The department shall have the power to summon witnesses, administer oaths, and enjoy all other powers as authorized by law. [Eff DEC 12 1994] (Auth: HRS \$183C-3) (Imp: HRS \$183C-4, 183C-4)
 - §13-5-41 <u>Single family residences; standards</u>. (a) Single family residential uses approved by the board shall comply with the design standards contained in Exhibit 4, entitled "Single Family Residential Standards, dated September 9, 2005.
 - (b) Not more than one single family residence shall be authorized within the conservation district on a legal lot of record. [Eff NOV 1 4 2005] (Auth: HRS §183C-3) (Imp: HRS §183C-4)
- \$13-5-42 Standard conditions. (a) Any land use allowed within the conservation district is subject to

the following standard conditions:

- (1) The applicant shall comply with all applicable statutes, ordinances, rules, and regulations of the federal, state, and county governments, and applicable parts of this chapter;
- (2) The applicant, its successors and assigns, shall indemnify and hold the State of Hawaii harmless from and against any loss, liability, claim, or demand for property damage, personal injury, and death arising out of any act or omission of the applicant, its successors, assigns, officers, employees, contractors, and agents under this permit or relating to or connected with the granting of this permit;
- (3) The applicant shall obtain appropriate authorization from the department for the occupancy of state lands, if applicable;
- (4) The applicant shall comply with all applicable department of health administrative rules;
- (5) The single family dwelling shall not be used for rental or any other commercial purposes unless approved by the board;
- (6) The applicant shall provide documentation

 (e.g. book and page or document number) that
 the permit approval has been placed in
 recordable form as a part of the deed
 instrument, prior to submission for approval
 of subsequent construction plans;
- (7) Before proceeding with any work authorized by the department or the board, the applicant shall submit four copies of the construction plans and specifications to the chairperson or his authorized representative for approval for consistency with the conditions of the permit and the declarations set forth in the permit application. Three of the copies will be returned to the applicant. Plan approval by the chairperson does not constitute approval required from other agencies;
- (8) Any work or construction to be done on the land shall be initiated within one year of the approval of such use, in accordance with construction plans that have been signed by the chairperson, and, unless otherwise authorized, shall be completed within three years of the approval of such use. The

- applicant shall notify the department in writing when construction activity is initiated and when it is completed;
- (9) All representations relative to mitigation set forth in the accepted environmental assessment or impact statement for the proposed use are incorporated as conditions of the permit;
- (10) The applicant understands and agrees that the permit does not convey any vested right(s) or exclusive privilege;
- (11) In issuing the permit, the department and board have relied on the information and data which the applicant has provided in connection with the permit application. If, subsequent to the issuance of the permit such information and data prove to be false, incomplete, or inaccurate, this permit may be modified, suspended, or revoked, in whole or in part, and the department may, in addition, institute appropriate legal proceedings;
- (12) When provided or required, potable water supply and sanitation facilities shall have the approval of the department of health and the board of water supply;
- (13) Provisions for access, parking, drainage, fire protection; safety; signs; lighting; and changes on the landscape shall be provided;
- (14) Where any interference, nuisance, or harm may be caused, or hazard established by the use, the applicant shall be required to take measures to minimize or eliminate the interference, nuisance, harm, or hazard;
- (15) Obstruction of public roads, trails, and pathways shall be minimized. If obstruction is unavoidable, the applicant shall provide roads, trails, or pathways acceptable to the department;
- (16) Except in case of public highways, access roads shall be limited to a maximum of two lanes:
- (17) During construction, appropriate mitigation measures shall be implemented to minimize impacts to off-site roadways, utilities, and public facilities;
- (18) Cleared areas shall be revegetated within thirty days unless otherwise provided for in a plan on file with and approved by the department;

- (19) Use of the area shall conform with the program of appropriate soil and water conservation district or plan approved by and on file with the department, where applicable;
- (20) Animal husbandry activities shall be limited to sustainable levels in accordance with good soil conservation and vegetation management practices; and
- (21) Other terms and conditions as prescribed by the chairperson.
- (b) Failure to comply with any of these conditions shall render a permit void under the chapter.
- (c) Deviation from any of the conditions provided herein may be considered by the board, only when supported by a satisfactory written justification stating:
 - (1) The deviation is necessary because of the lack of practical alternatives;
 - (2) The deviation shall not result in any substantial adverse impacts to natural resources;
 - (3) The deviation does not conflict with the objective of the subzone; and
- (4) The deviation is not inconsistent with the public health, safety, or welfare.

 Failure to secure board approval for a deviation before such a deviation occurs constitutes cause for permit revocation. [Eff DEC 12 1994] (Auth: HRS \$183C-3) (Imp: HRS \$183C-4, 183C-6)
- §13-5-43 <u>Time extensions</u>. (a) Permittees may request time extensions for the purpose of extending the period of time to comply with the conditions of a permit.
- (b) Time extensions may be granted as determined by the chairperson on all departmental permits and on the first request for extension of a board permit of up to two years to initiate or complete a project, based on supportive documentation from the applicant.
- (c) Time extensions may be granted by the board upon the second or subsequent request for a time extension on a board permit, based on supportive documentation from the applicant.
- (d) All time extensions shall be submitted to the department thirty days before the expiration deadline. If a request is received less than thirty

NEIL ABERCROMBIE GOVERNOR OF HAWAII





STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809 CHARPLESON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

GUY H. KAULUKUKUI

WILLIAM J. AILA, JR.

WILLIAM M. TAM DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
HOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
BUREAU OF CONVEYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
INGINEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFF
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ELAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATIF PARKS

November 28, 2011

Sam Lemmo, Administrator Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands P.O. Box 621 Honolulu, HI 96809

Dear Mr. Lemmo,

Subject:

Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area

Reserve Management Plan (Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kaua'i)

Thank you for your comments on the DEA for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan.

We will comply with the conditions of CDUP KA-1459 and applicable conditions of HAR §13-5-42, Standard Conditions.

Please contact me at 586-0027 or <u>Tanya.Rubenstein@hawaii.gov</u> if you have any additional comments or questions.

Sincerely,

Tanya Rubenstein, Natural Area Reserve Project Coordinator

Division of Forestry and Wildlife

Tough Shhips

NEIL ABERCROMBIE





STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

DIVISION OF STATE PARKS POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

November 25, 2011

WILLIAM J. AILA, JR. William J. Alla, Jr. Chairperson Board of Land and Natural Resuurces Immission on Water Resource Management

GUY H. KAULUKUNUI PIRST DEPUTY

WILLIAM M. TAM DEPUT DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES NO AND OCEAN RECREATION BOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
REVIEW OF YOUNG YANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES BY ORCEMENT
EMORNEERINO
FORESTET AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAROOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND LAND STATE PARKS

To:

Pua Aiu. Administrator

State Historic Preservation Division

Attn: Deona Naboa, acting Kaua'i Archaeologist

From:

Dan Quinn

Administrator, Division of State Parks

Subject:

Support for Request for Determination of "No Historic Properties Affected", HRS

§6E-8, Historic Preservation Review, Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve

Management Plan, Hanalei and Waimea Districts, Kaua'i

TMK's 4-5-9-001-001 and 4-1-4-001-003

The Division of Forestry and Wildlife is preparing a Draft Environmental Assessment for the Hono O Nā Pali Natural Area Reserve Management Plan. In the interest of inter-agency cooperation and since the Hono O Nā Pali NAR shares boundaries on two sides with Nāpali Coast State Wilderness Park, and a third with Koke'e State Park, State Parks authorized staff archaeologist Alan Carpenter to conduct an aerial reconnaissance of existing and proposed ungulate control fencelines within the NAR and straddling the NAR/State Park boundaries. The Division of Forestry and Wildlife, which administers the Natural Area Reserves System, has no archaeologists on staff.

The purpose of the reconnaissance was to identify any obviously visible archaeological features, as well as to examine the landform and topography in order to assess the likelihood of encountering archaeological features within or near the proposed fence alignments during construction.

The aerial survey was conducted on November 2, 2011, utilizing Airborne Aviation (pilot Jim Hobbs) for helicopter flyovers. Unfortunately, inclement weather precluded 100% survey coverage of all proposed fence routes, but the pilot was able to maneuver through breaks in cloud cover, providing intermittent clear views of the 3 lowest fencelines (Lower Pöhākea, Upper Põhākea, and Upper Põhakuau - see Figure 1). These three locations were believed to have the highest likelihood of archaeological features in the vicinity due to their proximity to the coast and known archaeological site complexes in the hanging valleys of Ho'olulu, Waiahuakua Hanakoa and Pōhakuau. Participating in the flight were Parks Archaeologist Carpenter, Kauai NARS Manager Michael Wysong, and NARS Specialist Christopher Mottley. A GPS unit was utilized to provide accurate positioning along fence routes.

No evidence of archaeological features, or cultural modification of any kind, was noted during the aerial survey. Though the proposed fenceline adjacent to the present Alakai Swamp Trail was not covered during the aerial survey, there are no known sites in that area. Parks archaeologists have previously hiked that proposed fenceline corridor and noted no potential archaeological features along it.

To characterize the fenceline locations as rugged and remote is an understatement. As evidenced by the flyover, the proposed fence routes traverse steep knife-edged ridges, often with near vertical drop-offs. The likelihood of these areas having been accessed in traditional times, much less supporting constructed features, is near zero. There are no known traditional trails along these ridges. Even if these routes were occasionally utilized for foot travel, tangible evidence of this function would likely not remain today. Selected photographs of the aerial survey are presented in attachment 1.

The previous memorandum requesting a determination presents a nice overview of the project including ample justification for the "no historic properties affected" determination request (Conry memorandum to Aiu, 9/16/11). The contents of that memo are not repeated here, but rather this follow-up memo serves to present the findings of the recent aerial recon and requests on behalf of DOFAW that you issue the requested determination letter in support of the draft Hono O Nā Pali EA. We concur with the assertion that the fenceline projects will not affect any significant historic properties, and have no objections to the project as it relates to management of the adjacent State Parks managed areas. In fact, the long tem implications of the ungulate control fences and subsequent control of invasive species should have beneficial effects on the natural and cultural landscape of Nāpali.

In the unlikely event that any potential archaeological remains are encountered during the proposed fenceline construction, NARS staff has committed to halting work and contacting SHPD. State Parks staff archaeologists are available to assist in any subsequent evaluations and potential mitigation efforts. Should you have any question regarding this assessment, please contact Parks Archaeologist Alan Carpenter, at 587-0286, or alan.b.carpenter@hawaii.gov.

AC:ac

Attachment: Aerial Photographs of Survey Areas Taken November 2, 2011

c: Tanya Rubenstein Mike Wysong

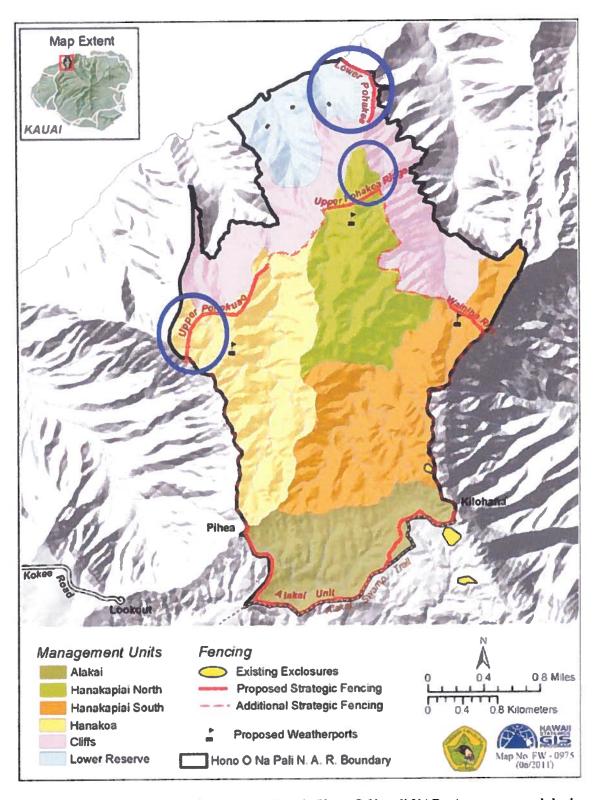


FIGURE 1: Map Indicating proposed fencelines in Hono O Napali NAR. Areas surveyed during aerial reconnaissance of 2 November 2011 are indicated with blue circles.

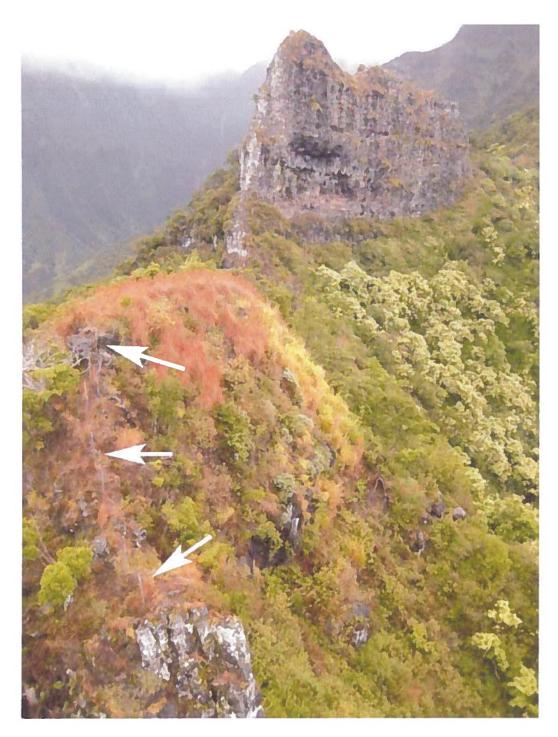


PHOTO 1: Lower Pōhākea fence route. View to South, Hanakāpī'ai Valley in background.

Note existing fenceline (to be replaced) indicated by arrows.



PHOTO 2: Lower Pōhākea fence route. View to Southeast, Hanakāpī'ai Valley in background.



PHOTO 3: Upper Reaches of Lower Pōhākea fence route. View to Southwest. Tip of ridge indicated by arrows.

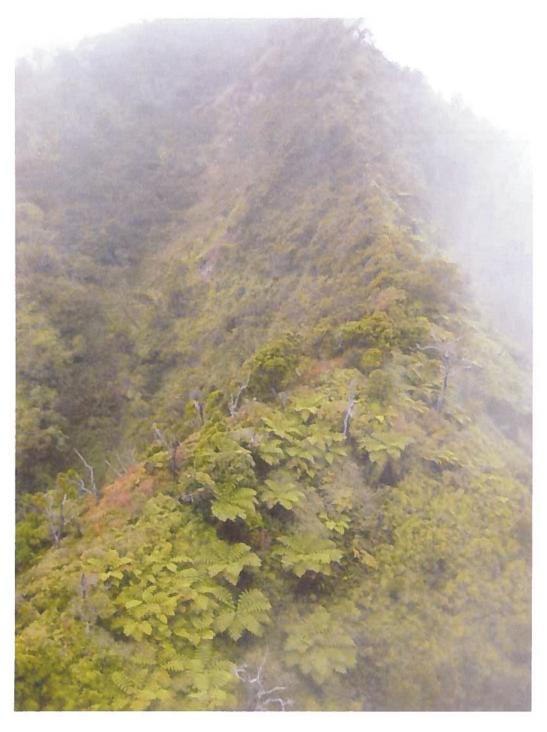


PHOTO 4: Upper Pōhākea fence route, typical stope and vegetation. View to South.



PHOTO 5: Upper Pöhākea fence route, typical slope and vegetation. View to South.



PHOTO 6: Upper Pöhākea a fence route, typical slope and vegetation. View to Southwest.



PHOTO 7: Upper Pohakuao fence route, typical slope and vegetation. View to northwest.



PHOTO 8: Upper Pohakuao fence route, typical slope and vegetation. View to east.



PHOTO 9: Upper Pohakuao fence route, typical slope and vegetation. View to south.